



# Understanding Society

## Wave 5

### Questionnaires

#### Index

Mainstage

Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs), Great Britain

Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs), Northern Ireland

# Mainstage Questionnaire

# UK Household Longitudinal Study

## Mainstage Questionnaire

### Wave 5, v03

Household Grid .....	1
Grid Variables.....	40
Household Questionnaire .....	47
Individual Questionnaire.....	71
Individual Interview Introduction .....	71
Demographics .....	74
Initial Conditions .....	84
Own First Job.....	93
Educational Aspirations .....	95
Young Adults .....	98
Family Background.....	110
Ethnicity and National Identity .....	115
Ethnic Identity.....	120
Language .....	143
Religion .....	147
Harassment .....	150
General Health .....	158
Nutrition.....	159
Physical Activity .....	162
Smoking History .....	163
Fertility Intentions.....	166
Disability.....	167
Health Conditions .....	168
Caring .....	169
Partnership History .....	173
Fertility History .....	177
Annual Event History .....	180
Current Employment .....	252
Employees.....	258
Workplace Composition.....	272
Self-Employment.....	277
Job Satisfaction .....	286
Physical Work.....	287
Non-Employment.....	288
Mothers Return to Work .....	294
Second Jobs.....	297
Employment Status History .....	299
Discrimination .....	301
Childcare .....	304
Family Networks .....	310
Parents and Children.....	326
Unearned Income and State Benefits.....	337
Household Finances .....	352
Child Maintenance .....	356
Retirement Planning .....	388
Politics.....	398

Olympics.....	402
Leisure, Culture and Sport .....	403
Cultural Participation .....	414
CASI Start .....	417
Self-Completion SF12 .....	419
Self-Completion GHQ .....	425
Self-Completion Scottish Referendum .....	431
Self-Completion Satisfaction .....	433
Self-Completion Self-Efficacy .....	435
Self-Completion Partner Relationship .....	440
Self-Completion Young Adults .....	445
Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships.....	459
Self-Completion Child Development .....	465
Self-Completion Parenting Styles .....	498
Self-Completion Identity .....	513
Self-Completion Delayed Gratification .....	516
Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption .....	522
Self-Completion Social Support .....	525
Self-Completion Mode Preference .....	536
CASI End .....	537
Consents Introduction .....	537
Education Consents .....	538
Higher Education Consents.....	540
Benefit Consents.....	542
Health Consents.....	543
Positive and Negative Events.....	545
Respondent Contact Details .....	546
Stable Contact.....	551
Interviewer Observations .....	556
Proxy Questionnaire .....	561



## Main05. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 05

### Version

03 (Tue May 21 09:47:14 2013) produced Fri Jul 3 12:06:41 2015

## Module *Household Grid module*

### Use

Use Hhgrid\_w5

## Pergrid. *Who answers HH grid questions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE CODE THE PERSON YOU ARE SPEAKING TO

### Options

0	New person not recorded in list below					
1	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
2	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
3	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
4	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
5	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
6	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
7	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
8	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
9	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
10	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
11	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
12	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
13	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
14	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
15	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
16	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]

### Use

Ask PERGRID

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone

## Pname. *Forename new person grid respondent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Please tell me your first, or given, name?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NAME

**Use**

Ask PNAME

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone  
 And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

## Psname. *Surname new person grid respondent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And please tell me your surname, or family name?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER SURNAME

**Use**

Ask PSNAME

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone  
 And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

## Ptitle. *Title new person grid respondent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What title do you use?

**Options**

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

**Use**

Ask PTITLE

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone  
 And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

## Ptitlex. *Other title new person grid respondent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What title do you use?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TITLE

**Use**

Ask PTITLEX

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone  
 And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions  
 And If (PTITLE = 6) // If other title is used

## Addrchck. *Address check - asked*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Do NOT display address on-screen if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & ff\_country = 4 (Northern Ireland)

**Text**

There may have been some changes in your household. {if ff\_all\_moved = 1 | ff\_suspsplit = 1 | ff\_all\_moved = 2} Are you normally resident at this address?

READ OUT

[ff\_address1]

[ff\_address2]

[ff\_address3]

[ff\_address4], [ff\_address5]

[ff\_postcode]

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF YOU HAVE TRACED THIS RESPONDENT TO A NEW ADDRESS, CODE 'NO'

CHECK ADDRESS IN ECS {if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & FF\_COUNTRY = 4 (NORTHERN IRELAND)}

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask ADDRCHCK

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

## Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address - computed*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**

If (ff\_all\_moved <> 1 & ADDRCHCK = 1) Compute ORIGADD = 1;  
 Else If (ff\_all\_moved = 1 | ADDRCHCK = 2) Compute ORIGADD = 2;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

## Coreswho. *Confirm co-residence*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive code. INCLUDE ff\_absent = 1 &amp; ff\_absent = 3 in this list .

**Text**

Of the following list of people, please indicate whether you are still currently living with each of them. Please include students who may be away at boarding school or those currently in institutions but have this address as their main residence.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE EACH PERSON STILL LIVING HERE

**Options**

1	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
2	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
3	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
4	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
5	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
6	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
7	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
8	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
9	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
10	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
11	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
12	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
13	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
14	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
15	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
16	[ff_firstname]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
96	No longer live with any of these people					

**Use**

Ask CORESWHO

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (ff\_hhsize > 1 & (Ff\_absent <> 2 For All Not Selected At PerGrid)) // If issued HH size is greater than 1 and all issued household members other than hh grid respondent are not absent at university halls of residence

## Absun. *Confirm absent at university*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time, [ff\_firstname] was away at university and living in halls of residence. Is [ff\_firstname] still living in halls of residence?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS STILL IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE, EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask ABSUN

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
Loop foreach [ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1] // University Loop
```

**Universe**

If (any Ff\_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original household

# Unihome. *Confirm main residence*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Does `[ff_firstname]` live with you as their main residence?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask UNIHOME

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**'loop foreach `[ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1]` // University Loop**Universe**If `(any Ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1)` // If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original householdAnd If `(ABSUN = 2)` // If household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University**END LOOP**

# Mores. *More people resident*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If PERGRID = 0 compute MORES = 1

**Text**You have indicated that you live with these people. `{if PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO not equal to 96}` / You seem to no longer live with anyone that you were living with the last time we interviewed you. `{if PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO = 96}`

Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers or students moving home from University?

<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>
<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_dobd]</code>	<code>[ff_dobm]</code>	<code>[ff_doby]</code>

`{if PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO not equal to 96}`

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE NEWBORN BABIES AS NEW HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**If `(PERGRID = 0)` Compute MORES = 1;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Name.** *Name/identifier for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is the first name, or given name, of this other person?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NAME

**Use**

If (PERGRID = 0) Compute NAME = PNAME;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop until [MORE &lt;&gt; 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

**Sname.** *Surname for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is [NAME]'s surname, or family name?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER SURNAME.

IF [NAME]'S SURNAME IS '[FF\_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE QUOTE KEY (")

**Use**

If (PERGRID = 0) Compute SNAME = PSNAME;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop until [MORE &lt;&gt; 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

**Title.** *Title for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What title does [NAME] use?

**Options**

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

**Use**

```
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute TITLE = PTITLE;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

```
If (MORES = 1) // If more people resident
```

## Titlex. *Other title for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

**Text**

What title does [NAME] use?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TITLE

**Use**

```
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

```
If (MORES = 1) // If more people resident
And If (TITLE = 6) // If other title is used
```

## Ynew. *New joiner reason*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Why *[[are you] / [is NAME]]* now in this household?**Options**

1	New baby
2	Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3	From college/university
4	From institution
5	Was resident last wave/never left
6	Moved in with parent/relative
7	Shared accommodation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask YNEW

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

## Joiner. *Unlisted joiner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text***[[Have you] / [Has NAME]]* ever taken part in this study in the past? This could either be as part of this household or in a different household.**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Don't know

**Use**

Ask JOINER

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24

## Rejoiner. *Rejoiner indicator*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Use Potential rejoiner list



**Text**

[[Are you] / [Is NAME]] any of these people?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.

IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

**Options**

0	No, none of these people					
1	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
2	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
3	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
4	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
5	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
6	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]

**Use**

Ask REJOINER

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24

And If (JOINER = 1 | 3) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure

## Rejoinero. *Joiner indicator*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

List of issued sample members from original household

**Text**

[[Are you] / [Is NAME]] any of these people?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.

IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

**Options**

0	No, none of these people					
1	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
2	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
3	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
4	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
5	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]
6	[ff_foame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_dobd]	[ff_dobm]	[ff_doby]

**Use**

Ask REJOINERO

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24

And If (JOINER = 1 | 3) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure

And If (ADMIN.HHOLD > 1 & REJOINER = 0) // If split-off household and not found in potential rejoiner list

## Jnmnth. *Month joined the household*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household {if PERGRID = 0} / [NAME] start living with you {if PERGRID greater than 0}?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JNMNTH

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

### Universe

If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24

## Jnyear. *Year joined the household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household {if PERGRID = 0} / [NAME] start living with you {if PERGRID greater than 0}?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask JNYEAR

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

### Universe

If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 4 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 4 - 24

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates**

## Sex. *New entrant sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

[[Are you] / [Is NAME]]...

### Options

1	Male
2	Female

### Use

Ask SEX

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

### Universe

IF (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

## Birthd. *DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff\_firstname]'s] date of birth?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

### Use

Ask BIRTHD

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

### Universe

IF (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

## Birthm. *DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

(What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff\_firstname]'s] date of birth?)

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask BIRTHM

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop until [MORE &lt;&gt; 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF (( (REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) &amp; (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

**Birthy.** *DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff\_firstname]'s] date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask BIRTHY

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop until [MORE &lt;&gt; 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF (( (REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) &amp; (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates****Ageif.** *Age last birthday*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff\_firstname]'s] age at [[your]/[their]] last birthday? If you don't know please give your best estimate.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask AGEIF

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

And If (BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

**Soft Check: If (Date Of Birth Of New Joiner Is Within A Day Of The Date Of Birth Of A Potential Rejoiner)****More.** *More household members*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers, or students moving home from university?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MORE

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**END LOOP****Clstat.** *Leavers abode*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Where is [ff\_firstname {leaver's name}] living now?

**Options**

0	Deceased
1	Their own home/flat
2	Working away from home
3	Halls of residence
4	Boarding school
5	Prison
6	Other institution (such as a nursing home or hospital)
7	Somewhere else

**Use**

Ask CLSTAT

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

**Universe**

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

## Dieprismth. *Month to prison or died*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did [leaver's name] go to prison? {if CLSTAT = 5} / We are sorry to hear about [leaver's name]. In which month and year did that happen? {if CLSTAT = 0}

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask DIEPRISMTH

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

**Universe**

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison

## Dieprisyr. *Year to prison or died*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask DIEPRISYR

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

**Universe**

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates**

## Prison. *Returning prisoner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

1 Yes - treat as original HH, 2 No - treat as SPLIT HH

### Text

Will [ff\_forname {leaver's name}] be returning to this address after this period of time in prison?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PRISON

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

### Universe

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CLSTAT = 5) // If Leaver is currently in prison

## Includ. *Absence check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In Understanding Society, we would normally include someone away at boarding school {if CLSTAT = 4} / working away from home {if CLSTAT = 2} as part of this household if it is their main residence. Is this the main residence for [leaver's name{ff\_forname}], even if they are now somewhere else?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

If (PRISON = 1) Compute INCLUD = 1;

Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

### Universe

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1

And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample

members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

And If (CLSTAT = 2 | 4) | PRISON = 1) // Leaver currently working away from home or at boarding school, or leaver is returning to this address after release from prison

END LOOP

## Stillres. *Still resident at issued address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Do not repeat in subsequent iterations of the loop for respondents selected at item StayWith.

### Text

Is [ff\_firstname {leaver's name}] still resident at

[ff\_address1] [ff\_address2]

[ff\_address3] [ff\_address4]

[address5] [ff\_pcode] ?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask STILLRES

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address

**Soft Check: If (StillRes = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // Leaver still resident at previously issued address and mode is face to face**

### Text

You seem to be interviewing in a household split-off from the original issued household. Please enumerate the original issued household before proceeding with the current respondents.

## Staywith. *Who else still resident at issued address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 0 is exclusive

Do not ask this question for subsequent respondents selected in a previous iteration through the loop.

### Text

Who else is [ff\_firstname {leaver's name}] still resident with?

### Options

0	None of these people
1	[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthday] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]
2	[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthday] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]



3	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
4	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
5	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
6	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
7	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
8	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
9	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
10	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
11	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
12	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
13	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
14	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
15	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]
16	[ff_forename]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birthday]	[ff_birthm]	[ff_birthy]

**Use**

Ask STAYWITH

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

**Universe**

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
 And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address  
 And If (STILLRES = 1) // If Leaver still resident at previously issued address

## Mothr. *Moved with other HH member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did [ff\_forname {leaver's name}] move to the same address with any other household members?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MOTHR

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

**Universe**

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
 And If ((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison

## Movewith. *PNO of person moved with*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Autofill address, etc., for those who jointly move. List of issued sample members from original household who are not selected at CORESWHO

**Text**

Who else did `[ff_firstname {leaver's name}]` move with?

**Options**

1	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
2	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
3	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
4	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
5	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
6	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
7	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
8	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
9	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
10	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
11	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
12	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
13	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
14	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
15	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>
16	<code>[ff_firstname]</code>	<code>[ff_surname]</code>	<code>[ff_sex]</code>	<code>[ff_birthd]</code>	<code>[ff_birthm]</code>	<code>[ff_birthy]</code>

**Use**

Ask MOVEWITH

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop `foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop`

**Universe**

`If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased`  
`And If ((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison`  
`And If (MOTHR = 1) // Leaver moved with another household member`

**Lvwhy.** *Leavers...Why left*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Why did `[ff_firstname {leaver's name}]` move `[ff_lvwhy]` or is no longer living with you `{if ADDRCHCK = 1|STILLRES = 1}`?

**Options**

2	Separation, Divorce or dissolved Civil Partnership
3	Left to attend college or university
11	Returned home from college or university
6	Left for job
7	Left to cohabit / Moved in with partner
8	Marriage or Civil Partnership
9	To set up own home
10	Child/Dependent moved with (responsible) adult or carer
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask LVWHY

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)]//  
Movers Loop

**Universe**

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
And If ((CLSTAT = 1 | 7) | (STILLRES = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD > 1)) // Leaver left to their own home/flat or to somewhere else

**Soft Check: If (DVAGE Less Than 16 And LVWHY <> 10 | 97)**

## Movemth. Move left Household

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did [ff\_forname {leaver's name}] move or stop living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MoveMth

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)]//  
Movers Loop

**Universe**

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

## Moveyr. Year left Household

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask MoveYr

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)]//

*Movers Loop***Universe**

If ((*Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO* | (*ABSUN* = 2 & *UNIHOME* = 2) | *Includ* = 2) & *NOT*(*CLSTAT* = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates**

**Hard Check: If (MoveYr > YEAR)**

## Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If linked mover (*MOTHR* = 1) then MOVADD1, MOV TOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Text**

To what address did [ff\_firstname] move?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**

Ask MOVADD1

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach* [(*issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO* | (*ABSUN* = 2 & *UNIHOME* = 2) | *Includ* = 2) & *NOT*(*CLSTAT* = 0)] // *Movers Loop*

**Universe**

If ((*Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO* | (*ABSUN* = 2 & *UNIHOME* = 2) | *Includ* = 2) & *NOT*(*CLSTAT* = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
 And If (*ADDRCHCK* = 1 | (*ADDRCHCK* = 2 & *STILLRES* = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

## Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If linked mover (*MOTHR* = 1) then MOVADD1, MOV TOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Text**

(To what address did [ff\_firstname] move?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL TOWN - THIS IS THE TOWN THAT IMMEDIATELY PRECEDES THE POST CODE (OR COUNTRY WHERE THIS IS SHOWN).

IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask MOV TOWN

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach* [(*issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO* | (*ABSUN* = 2 & *UNIHOME* = 2) | *Includ* = 2) & *NOT*(*CLSTAT* = 0)] // *Movers Loop*

**Universe**

If ((*Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO* | (*ABSUN* = 2 & *UNIHOME* = 2) | *Includ* = 2) &

*NOT (CLSTAT = 0) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased*  
*And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address*

## Movpcod. *Leavers - new postcode*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOwn, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

### Text

(To what address did [ff\_firstname] move?)

### Use

Ask MOVPCOD

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // *Movers Loop*

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT (CLSTAT = 0) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
 And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

## Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOwn, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF\_FORNAME] MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

### Use

Ask MovArea

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
 And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address  
 And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) & (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK))) // Leaver's address details are incomplete

## Movetel. *Leavers - contact telephone number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	11	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

If MODETYPE = CATI, compute from dialled phone number for respondent from DIAL SCREEN

### Text

What is [ff\_forname {leaver's name}]'s contact telephone number?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

### Use

Ask MoveTel

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

### Universe

If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased  
 And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

END LOOP

## Curstat. *Current Residential Status flag*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Notes

Value labels: 1 Resident/living here, 2 Absent/temporarily away, 3 In prison, 4 Not resident, having moved, 7 Deceased.

### Use

```
If (Selected At CORESWHO | ABSUN = 1 | UNIHOME = 1) Compute Curstat = 1;
Else If ((CLSTAT = 2 | 4) & INCLUD = 1) Compute Curstat = 2;
Else If (PRISON = 2) Compute Curstat = 3;
Else If (NOT Selected At CORESWHO | UNIHOME = 2) Compute Curstat = 4;
Else If (CLSTAT = 0) Compute Curstat = 7;
Else compute Curstat = EMPTY;
```

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

## Cordet. *Correct details check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Include all enumerated HH members including issued respondents currently resident at address plus any new entrants or rejoiners. Code 96 is exclusive.

### Text

We just need to check that we have correct names and details of all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.

### Options

1	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
2	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
3	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
4	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
5	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
6	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
7	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
8	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
9	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
10	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
11	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
12	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
13	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
14	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
15	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
16	[ff_ttl]	[ff_fomame]	[ff_surname]	[ff_sex]	[ff_birtd]	[ff_birtdm]	[ff_birthy]
96	None correct						

### Use

Ask CORDET

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

## Newper. *New Person Status flag*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If JOINER = 3 then NEWPER = 1. If PID found at REJOINER OR PID found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 2. If PID not found at REJOINER or PID not found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 3. Else if continuing respondent then NEWPER = 4. If JOINER = DK | REF then NEWPER = 5.

**Notes**

Value labels: 1 = New entrant, never interviewed. 2 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found. 3 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member. 4 = Continuing issued sample member. 5 = Mover / Don't Know.

**Use**

```
If (JOINER = 3) Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If (PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If (PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If (Continuing Respondent) Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else If (JOINER = DK | REF) Compute NEWPER = 5;
Else compute NEWPER = EMPTY;
```

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**Pno.** *PNO*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**

Compute PNO = PNO = CORDET;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**Hhsize.** *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**Cname.** *Correct first name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.

**Text**

What is the correct first name, or given name?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

**Use**

Ask CNAME



**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'Loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Csname. *Correct surname*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.

**Text**

What is [NAME/CNAME]'s correct surname, or family name?

(Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

**Use**

Ask CSNAME

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'Loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Csex. *Check correct sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Infill sex, allowing selecting of sex if correct.

**Text**

What is [Name]'s sex?

(Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask CSEX

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'Loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Cdobd. *Correct DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is <input type="text" value="[ff\_firstname]"/>'s date of birth?

(Details collected previously: <input type="text" value="[SURNAME]"/>, <input type="text" value="[DOB]"/>)

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

#### Use

Ask CDOBD

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Cdobm. *Correct DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

(What is <input type="text" value="[ff\_firstname]"/>'s date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: <input type="text" value="[SURNAME]"/>, <input type="text" value="[DOB]"/>)

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask CDOBM

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach* [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

## Cdoby. *Correct DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

(What is <input type="text" value="[ff\_firstname]"/>'s date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: <input type="text" value="[SURNAME]"/>, <input type="text" value="[DOB]"/>)

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask CDOBY

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

```
\loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Cageif. *Correct age last birthday*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What was *[NAME]*/*[ff\_firstname]*'s age at their last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask CAGEIF

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
\loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
```

**Universe**

```
IF (CDOBY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing
```

**END LOOP**

## Dvage. *Age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**

```
Compute DVAge = using Ff_DOB | BIRTHD/BIRTHM/BIRTHY | Ageif | Cageif If DOB Not Known;
```

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
\loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

## Marstat. *Legal marital status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since personal circumstances can change over time, we would just like to check some important information.

What is *[NAME]*'s / *[CNAME]*'s / *[ff\_firstname]*'s / *[your]* legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

RECORD **LEGAL** MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Use**

Ask MarStat

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**Loop *foreach* [enumerated HH member]**Universe**

If (DVAge &gt;= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

## Livesp. *Live with spouse*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

May I just check, does [[NAME]'s / [CNAME]'s / [ff\_firstname]'s / [your]] [spouse/civil partner] live with [[NAME] / [CNAME] / [you]] in this household?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK OR RECORD

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LiveSp

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**Loop *foreach* [enumerated HH member]**Universe**

If (DVAge &gt;= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE &gt; 1 &amp; (MarStat = 2|3)) // Household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

## Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And, [are you / is [NAME] / is [CNAME] / is [ff\_firstname]] living with someone in this household as a couple?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ASK OR RECORD

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LiveWith

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

```
IF (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over
And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2)) // Household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil
partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner
```

## Employ. *In paid employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

[Are you] / [Is [NAME]/[ff\_firstname]] in paid employment?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Employ

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**

```
IF (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over
```

END LOOP

## Relconf1. *Confirm relationship amongst HH members*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If ff\_ro is 'Partner/Cohabitee', include the following || after relationship textfill on screen:  
(DO NOT SELECT THIS CODE IF THIS COUPLE HAVE GOT MARRIED SINCE THE LAST INTERVIEW)

**Text**

We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRESS [ENTER] TO CONTINUE WITHOUT CONFIRMING ANY OF THE LISTED RELATIONSHIPS.

**Options**

1	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
2	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
3	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
4	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
5	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
6	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
7	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
8	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
9	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
10	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
11	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]

12	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
13	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
14	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
15	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]

**Use**

Ask RELCONF1

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

**Universe**

If (HHSIZE &gt; 1) // household size is greater than 1

## Relconf2. *Confirm relationship amongst HH members*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRESS [ENTER] TO CONTINUE WITHOUT CONFIRMING ANY OF THE LISTED RELATIONSHIPS.

**Options**

16	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
17	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
18	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
19	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
20	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
21	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
22	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
23	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
24	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
25	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
26	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
27	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
28	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
29	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]
30	[ff_firstname]	is	[ff_firstname]'s	[ff_ro]

**Use**

Ask RELCONF2

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

**Universe**

If (HHSIZE &gt; 1) // household size is greater than 1

And If (greater Than 6 People Resident)

## R. *Relationships of household members*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.

We have that [NAME] is [NAME]'s [ff\_ro] {if NewPer = 4} / [NAME] is [NAME]'s ... {if NewPer NOT EQUAL TO 4}

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF CORRECT CODE AS [FF\_RELATIONSHIP CODE] {if NEWPER = 4}

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

#### Use

Ask R

#### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

#### In Loops

'loop foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

#### Universe

If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1

And If (greater Than 6 People Resident)

And If (New | (RELCONF1 <> 1..15 | RELCONF2 <> 16..30)) // Resp new to Household or relationship not confirmed at RELCONF1 or RELCONF2

#### END LOOP

**Hhlang.** *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?

TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HHLANG

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI

## Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which language would you/[NAME] like to be interviewed?

**Options**

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

**Use**

Ask LINGUA

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI

And If (HHLANG = 1) // Anyone in HH needs translated interview

## Adresp. *Responsible adult for child under 18*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household for interviewer to select from

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME {NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18}]?

**Use**

Compute AdResp = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Biological Mother. Else If No Bio Mother Then Bio Father. Else If No Bio Father Then Adoptive Mother. Else If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father.;

Or If Null: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

Loop foreach [enumerated household member aged < 18]

END LOOP



## Utinfo. *Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that [ff\_forname ff\_surname (list each ff\_potrejoiner)] had left. We have been unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS: Listed sample members unknown to respondent
4	Has rejoined household

### Use

Ask UTINFO

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

### Universe

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

## Uttype. *Info available for untraced split-off hh*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for [ff\_forname ff\_surname and/or ff\_forname ff\_surname and/or ff\_forname ff\_surname]?

### Interviewer Instruction

SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Address
2	Phone number
3	E-mail address
97	Other information

### Use

Ask UTTYPE

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

Loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

### Universe

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

## Utadd1. *Untraced split-off hh address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Please tell me the first line of their address.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**

Ask UTADD1

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

!loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 &amp; NEWPER &lt;&gt; 2 &amp; NEWPER &lt;&gt; 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Uttown. *Untraced split-off hh town*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Do not include interviewer instruction if CAWI

**Text**

And in which town is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**

Ask UTTOWN

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

!loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 &amp; NEWPER &lt;&gt; 2 &amp; NEWPER &lt;&gt; 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Utpcode. *Untraced split-off hh postcode*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And the postcode please if you know it.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**

Ask UTPCODE

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

!loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

## Utarea. *Untraced split-off hh area*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

### Text

Could you tell us either the village, town county or region they moved to, if they moved abroad could you tell us what country they went to?

### Use

Ask UTAREA

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

'loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

### Universe

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2 & (UTADD1 = DK | UTTOWN = DK | UTPCODE = DK))) // Any part of new address is not known

## Uttel1. *Untraced split-off hh phone 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is their telephone number?

### Interviewer Instruction

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

### Use

Ask UTTEL1

### Modules

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

### In Loops

'loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

### Universe

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

## Uttel2. *Untraced split-off hh phone 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"

IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**

Ask UTTEL2

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTEL1 <> DK|REF) // Telephone number provided

## Utemail. *Untraced split-off hh e-mail address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is their e-mail address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask UTEMAIL

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 3) // Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh

## Utother. *Untraced split-off hh other information*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Please tell us is there any other information which you think might be useful?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

**Use**

Ask UTOTHER

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

**In Loops**

'loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**

If (any Ff\_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoinders to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoinder

And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

And If (UTTYPE = 97) // Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh

END LOOP

## Alladd1. CATI mover HH address line 1

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Earlier you said that you are not currently living at this address.

[ff\_address1]

[ff\_address2]

[ff\_address3]

[ff\_address4], [ff\_address5]

[ff\_postcode]

What is your current address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask ALLADD1

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Alladd2. CATI mover HH address line 2

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

ENTER SECOND LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask ALLADD2

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. Household Grid module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Alladd3. CATI mover HH address line 3

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

ENTER THIRD LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask ALLADD3

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 &amp; (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Alladd4. CATI mover HH address line 4

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

ENTER FOURTH LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask ALLADD4

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 &amp; (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Allpcode. CATI mover HH postcode

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

ENTER POSTCODE

**Use**

Ask ALLPCODE

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 &amp; (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

## Conadd1. CATI mover HH address confirmation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is this now your current address?

[alladd1]

[alladd2]

[alladd3]

[alladd4]

[AllPCode]

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE READ THE ADDRESS AND CONFIRM IT IS CORRECT

GO BACK AND CHANGE IF NOT CORRECT

**Options**

1	Address correct
2	Address <b>NOT</b> correct

**Use**

Ask CONADD1

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address
```

**Soft Check: If (If CONADD1 = 2, Return To ALLADD1 (CATI) And Update ALLADD1/ALLADD2/ALLADD3 /ALLADD4/ALLPCODE And Repeat CONADD1)**

## Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

**Options**

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

**Use**

Ask RegionChk

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module***Universe**

```
If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time
```

## Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (RegionChk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = RegionChk;
Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = ff_country;
```

**Modules**Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

## Hhgridcomplete. *HHGrid completed*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thanks for telling us a few things about the people you live with.

**Interviewer Instruction**

THAT IS THE END OF THE HOUSEHOLD GRID.

THE SCREENS FOR EACH ADULT ARE NOW AVAILABLE VIA THE EREP GRID.

YOU CAN CHOOSE WHETHER TO COMPLETE THE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE WITH THE PERSON THAT YOU ARE CURRENTLY TALKING TO, OR YOU CAN CONDUCT THIS PERSON'S INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask HHGridComplete

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid\_w5. *Household Grid module*

## Module *Grid Variables module*

**Use**

Use Gridvariables\_w5

### Livpar. *Living at home with parent(s)*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute LivPar = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

### Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

### Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

### Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;



**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**

Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff\_intdate;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff\_intdate;

**Modules**Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Respm16. *Mother of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute Respm16 = variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Respf16. *Father of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute Respf16 = variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCHUNDER16 = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh5to15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh10to15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch10. *Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh10 = number Of Children Aged 10 That Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nchresp. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch14resp. *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch415resp. *Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh415Resp = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch3resp. *Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh3Resp = number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch5resp. *Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9
---	---	----	----	----	----

**Use**

Compute NCh5Resp = number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nch8resp. *Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NCh8Resp = number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Rising16. *Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute Rising16 = flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivlolw* = 4/5) // Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

## Emboost. *EMBoost sample member*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute EMBoost = flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Gpcompare. *GP Comparison sample member*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute GPCompare = flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCompare OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Lda. *LDA sample member*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute LDA = flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member. Ethnic Minority OSMs Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Rjrflag. *Rejoiner to household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Use

Compute RJRFlag = flag To Indicate Rejoiner To Household. Any Enumerated Individual Who Is New To The Household And Reports Participating In This Study In The Past And We Have Identified Them By Person Number;

### Modules

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

### Universe

`IF (HHGRID.Rejoiner > 0 | HHGRID.Rejoiner0 > 0) // If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list`

## Pensioner. *Respondent is of pensionable age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Notes

compute as follows:

`IF sex = 1 & dvage > 64 THEN PENSIONER = 1`

For females with dob information...

`IF sex = 2 & dob < (1950,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,01) & StartDat >= (2010,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,02) & StartDat >= (2010,04,02) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,03) & StartDat >= (2010,04,03) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,04) & StartDat >= (2010,04,04) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob = (1950,04,05) & StartDat >= (2010,04,05) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,05,05) & StartDat >= (2010,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,06,05) & StartDat >= (2010,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,07,05) & StartDat >= (2010,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,08,05) & StartDat >= (2010,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,09,05) & StartDat >= (2011,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,10,05) & StartDat >= (2011,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,11,05) & StartDat >= (2011,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1950,12,05) & StartDat >= (2011,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,01,05) & StartDat >= (2011,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,02,05) & StartDat >= (2011,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,03,05) & StartDat >= (2012,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,04,05) & StartDat >= (2012,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,05,05) & StartDat >= (2012,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,06,05) & StartDat >= (2012,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,07,05) & StartDat >= (2012,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,08,05) & StartDat >= (2012,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,09,05) & StartDat >= (2013,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,10,05) & StartDat >= (2013,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,11,05) & StartDat >= (2013,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1951,12,05) & StartDat >= (2013,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,01,05) & StartDat >= (2013,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

`IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,02,05) & StartDat >= (2013,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1`

```

IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,03,05) & StartDat >= (2014,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,04,05) & StartDat >= (2014,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,05,05) & StartDat >= (2014,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,06,05) & StartDat >= (2014,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,07,05) & StartDat >= (2014,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,08,05) & StartDat >= (2014,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,09,05) & StartDat >= (2015,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,10,05) & StartDat >= (2015,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,11,05) & StartDat >= (2015,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1952,12,05) & StartDat >= (2015,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,01,05) & StartDat >= (2015,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,02,05) & StartDat >= (2015,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,03,05) & StartDat >= (2016,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,04,05) & StartDat >= (2016,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,05,05) & StartDat >= (2016,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,06,05) & StartDat >= (2016,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,07,05) & StartDat >= (2016,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,08,05) & StartDat >= (2016,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,09,05) & StartDat >= (2017,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,10,05) & StartDat >= (2017,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,11,05) & StartDat >= (2017,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1953,12,05) & StartDat >= (2017,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,01,05) & StartDat >= (2017,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,02,05) & StartDat >= (2017,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,03,05) & StartDat >= (2018,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,04,05) & StartDat >= (2018,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,05,05) & StartDat >= (2018,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,06,05) & StartDat >= (2018,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,07,05) & StartDat >= (2018,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,08,05) & StartDat >= (2018,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,09,05) & StartDat >= (2019,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,10,05) & StartDat >= (2019,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,11,05) & StartDat >= (2019,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1954,12,05) & StartDat >= (2019,07,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,01,05) & StartDat >= (2019,09,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,02,05) & StartDat >= (2019,11,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,03,05) & StartDat >= (2020,01,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dob <= (1955,04,05) & StartDat >= (2020,03,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
For females without dob information...
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 60 & StartDat < (2012,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 61 & StartDat >= (2012,04,01) & StartDat <= (2014,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 62 & StartDat >= (2014,04,01) & StartDat <= (2016,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 63 & StartDat >= (2016,04,01) & StartDat <= (2018,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 64 & StartDat >= (2018,04,01) & StartDat <= (2020,03,31) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage >= 65 & StartDat >= (2020,04,01) THEN PENSIONER = 1
IF sex = 2 & dvage > 64 & StartDat >= (2020,05,06) THEN PENSIONER = 1
ELSE PENSIONER = 0.

```

**Use**

Compute PENSIONER = respondent Is Of Pensionable Age;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Modetype. *Mode*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```

If (Mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2;
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModeType = 3;

```

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nadoptch. *Number of adoptive children in Household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Nnatch. *Number of biological children in Household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children In The Household;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Npensioner. *Number of pensioners in the hhold*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute NPENSIONER = number Of Pensioners In The Household;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables\_w5. *Grid Variables module*

## Module *Household Questionnaire*

**Use**

Use Household\_w5

## Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask IntHhold

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

## Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

maximum number of mentions: 3

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask IVH

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

## Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

## Hsroomchk. *House room check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When we interviewed you on [ff\_idate], you said you had [ff\_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff\_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HsRoomChk

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff\_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff\_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing



## Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

### Text

I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. *{if (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff\_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff\_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)}* How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

If (*HsRoomChk* = 1) Compute Hsbeds = ff\_HsBeds;  
Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check: If (If HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms**

## Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

### Interviewer Instruction

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

If (*HsRoomChk* = 1) Compute HsRooms = ff\_HsRooms;  
Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check: If (If HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms**

## Hsowndchk. *Housing tenure check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And is this accommodation still ?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HsOwndChk

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff\_HsOwnd <> 97 | DK | REF | MIS)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

## Hsownd. House owned or rented

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

### Use

Ask HsOwnd

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwndChk = 2 | (Ff\_HsOwnd = 97 | DK | REF | MIS)) // Living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known

## Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF OWNER IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]

15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask Hsowr1

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

## Hsval. Value of property: home owners

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Hsval

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

**Soft Check: If (If Hsval < 50000 OR > 100000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000**

## Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

**Use**

Ask MgyNot

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

## Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hsyrbuy

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**If ( $HsOwnd = 1|2|3$ ) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates**

## Hscost. Original purchase price of property

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Hscost

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**If ( $(HsOwnd = 2|3) | (HsOwnd = 1 \& MgyNot = 1|2)$ ) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage**Soft Check: If (If Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000**

## Hsy04. Year mortgage began

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Use**

Ask Hsy04

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**If ( $HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3$ ) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates**

**Hard Check: If (If HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property**

## MgOld. Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask MgOld

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2 | HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

## Mglife. Years left to pay: mortgage

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

### Use

Ask MgLife

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

### Universe

If (HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 2 | HsOwn<sub>d</sub> = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Soft Check: If (If MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage**

## Mgtype. Type of mortgage

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is your mortgage or loan ...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage

97

Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

**Use**

Ask MgType

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Mgextra.** Taken out additional mortgage on home

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from BHPS

**Text**Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since [[ff\_ldate] {if OrigAdd = 1} / becoming the owner of the property {if OrigAdd = 2}]?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MgExtra

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

**Mgnew.** Amount of additional mortgage on home

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask MgNew

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now  
And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan**Soft Check: If (If MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000****Mgxtty.** What extra loan was used for

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase
4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other

**Use**

Ask MgXty

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

## Hstotmg. Total amount secured against property

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask HSTOTMG

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

## Xpmsg. Last total monthly mortgage payment

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.

INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.

IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Xpmsg

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

**Soft Check: If (If XPMG < 50 OR > 1000) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds**

## Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Hsjb

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

## Rentp. Who rents accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

maximum number of mentions: 9

**Text**

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**



Ask Rentp

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

**Soft Check: If (If More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4****Rent11.** Landlord of rented accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Authority/Council <i>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</i> / Northern Ireland Housing Executive <i>{if region = Northern Ireland}</i>
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association <i>{if region = Scotland}</i>
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

**Use**

Ask Rent11

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

## Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you rent your accommodation...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

### Use

Ask Rentf

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

$IF ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3/4/5 \ \& \ HsOwndChk = 1) \ OR \ (HsOwnd = 3/4/5)) \ // \ in \ rented \ accomodation$

## Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Rent

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

$IF ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3/4 \ \& \ HsOwndChk = 1) \ OR \ (HsOwnd = 3/4)) \ // \ Rented \ accomodation \ is \ not \ rent \ free$

## Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What period did this cover?

### Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks

4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask Rentwc

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3/4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3/4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

**Soft Check: If (If Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year**

## Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Water and/or sewerage charges <i>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</i>
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax <i>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</i> / Rates <i>{if region = Northern Ireland}</i>
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask Rentinc

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3/4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3/4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

## Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Renthb

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3/4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3/4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

## Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
 WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Rentg

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 3/4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3/4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free  
 And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided  
 And If (renthb = 1) // Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

## Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
 F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

**Use**

Ask Fuelhave

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

## Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

### Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

### Use

Ask Fuelduel

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuehave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

## Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Xpduely

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuehave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

**Soft Check: If (If XPDUELY < 100 OR > 1500) // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year**

## Duelpay. *Method of payment for gas and electric combined*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA (adapted)

### Text

How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent

6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask Duelpay

#### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If (*fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelhave* = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation  
And If (*fueldue1* = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

## Xpelecy. *Amount spent on electricity*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

ELSA (adapted)

#### Text

In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on electricity?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

#### Use

Ask Xpelecy

#### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

#### Universe

If (*fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check: If (If XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year**

## Elecpay. *Method of payment for electricity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

ELSA (adapted)

#### Text

How do you pay for your electricity?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme

97	Other
----	-------

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Elecpay

**Modules**Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*fuelhave* = 1 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

## Xpgasy. *Amount spent on gas*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**In the last year, since 1st  , how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpgasy

**Modules**Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**If (*fuelhave* = 2 & *Fuelduel* <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Soft Check: If (If XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year**

## Gaspay. *Method of payment for gas*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

How do you pay for your gas?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywam scheme
97	Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Gaspay

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 2 &amp; Fue1due1 &lt;&gt;1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

**Xpoily.** Amount spent on oil

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpoily

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 3) // Has oil in accommodation

**Soft Check: If (If XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year****Xpsfly.** Amount spent on other fuel

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask Xpsfly

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (fuelhave = 4) // Has other fuel type in accommodation

**Soft Check: If (If XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year****Heatch.** Household has central heating

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
------------	---------	--------------	---------



-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Heatch

**Modules**Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

## Hsctax. *Council tax band of accommodation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

On the showcard for wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.

**Text**

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
2	B £40001 - 52000
3	C £52001 - 68000
4	D £68001 - 88000
5	E £88001 - 120000
6	F £120001 - 160000
7	G £160001 - 320000
8	H £320001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000
2	B £27001 - 35000
3	C £35001 - 45000
4	D £45001 - 58000
5	E £58001 - 80000
6	F £80001 - 106000
7	G £106001 - 212000
8	H £212001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	WALES BANDS: A up to £44000
2	B £44001 - 65000
3	C £65001 - 91000
4	D £91001 - 123000
5	E £123001 - 162000
6	F £162001 - 223000
7	G £223001 - 324000
8	H £324001 - 424000
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
10	I £424001+

**Use**

Ask Hsctax

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 &amp; HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address

## Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Xphsdb

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((ff\_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 &amp; HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

## Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Xphsdct

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 &amp; HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 &amp; Hsctax &lt;&gt; 9) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 &amp; HHGRID.region = 1|2|3)) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

## Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FRS adapted

**Text**

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

#### Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

#### Use

Ask Xphsdba

#### Modules

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

## Cduse. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2

IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (include laptop but not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

#### Use

Ask Cduse

#### Modules

Module Household\_w5. Household Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1) // Mode is Face to Face

## Pchas. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS (W2 CAT)

#### Text

Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC/laptop?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE OR TABLET COMPUTER.  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PCHAS

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2) //Mode is telephone

## Pcnet. *Has access to the internet from home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Pcnet

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

## Pcbroad. *Broadband connection from home computer*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have a broadband connection?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Pcbroad

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (pcnet = 1) //Household has access to the internet from home

## Conintro. *Food consumption intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS (IP1)

**Text**

The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask Conintro

**Modules**Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

## Xpfood1\_g3. Amount spent on food from supermarket

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

**Text**

About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Xpfood1\_g3

**Modules**Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If Xpfood1\_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks**

## Xpfdout\_g3. Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

**Text**

And about how much have you [ ] and other members of your household *{if HHGRID.hhsizsize > 1}* spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Xpfdout\_g3

**Modules**Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If Xpfdout\_g3 > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks**

## Xpaltob\_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS (IP1 adapted)

### Text

About how much have you [and other members of your household *{if HHGRID.hhsz > 1}*] spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE  
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT  
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

### Use

Ask Xpaltob\_g3

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If Xpaltob\_g3 > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks**

## Ncars. *Number of cars in household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE  
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS  
ENTER NUMBER  
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS  
F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask Ncars

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If (If Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household**

## Carval. *Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

### Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES  
ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask CarVal

### Modules

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (*ncars* > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

**Soft Check:** If (If *CarVal* > 100000) // Value of car(s) is greater than 100,000 pounds

## Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Household\_w5. *Household Questionnaire*

## Module *Individual Intro module*

**Use**

Use Indintro\_w3

## Indstime. *Individual interview start time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

## Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calendar;

**Modules**

Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

## Lieng. *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) Compute LIEng = 1 ;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

## Litrans. *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

**Options**

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh
97	Other language

**Use**

```
If (LIEng = 1) Compute LITrans = 0 ;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**

Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

**Hard Check: If (LIEng = 2 & LITrans = 0) // Interview will not be conducted in English and language to carry out interview in is English**

## Lioth. *Other language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

**Use**

Ask LIOth

**Modules**

Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

**Universe**

```
If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English
And If (LITrans = 97) // Translated language is other
```

## Liwho. *Who translated*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**



UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1	NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

**Use**

Ask LIWho

**Modules**Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module***Universe**

If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

**Soft Check: If (LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIWho = 3) // Language is Arabic .. Welsh and translated by Someone else****Hard Check: If (LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator**

## Lihow. *How translations applied*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

**Options**

1	Using the standard translated questionnaire
2	On a question by question basis

**Use**

Ask LIHow

**Modules**Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module***Universe**

If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

And If (LITrans &gt; 0) // If interview will be translated into a language other than English

**Hard Check: If (LITrans = 1 Thru 9 & LIHow = 2) // Language is Arabic .. Welsh and translations applied on a question by question basis**

## Intro. *Individual interview intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask Intro

**Modules**Module Indintro\_w3. *Individual Intro module*

## Module *Demographics module*

### Use

Use Demographics\_w5

## Chkresp. *Confirm respondent's details*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

I need to make sure I'm interviewing the correct person, you are [NAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF ANY OF THESE DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, GO BACK TO THE HHOLD GRID AND AMEND AND MAKE SURE YOU ARE INTERVIEWING THE CORRECT PERSON.

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask ChkResp

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

---

**Hard Check: If (ChkResp = 2) // If details need amending, return to HHGrid to amend**

## Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MvEver

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

When did you personally move to **this** address?

### Interviewer Instruction

RECORD **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask MvMnth

#### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

#### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (*MvEver* = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

**Mvyr.** *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

#### Use

Ask MvYr

#### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

#### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (*MvEver* = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates**

**Lkmove.** *Prefers to move house*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

#### Options

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

#### Use

Ask LkMove

#### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

## Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? *{if LkMove=1}* / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? *{if LkMove=2}*

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask XPMove

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

## Xpmvwhn. *Date of expected move known*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you know when you might be likely to move?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask XPMVWHN

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

## Xpvmnth. *Month of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

When might you be likely to move?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July

8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
13	Spring
14	Summer
15	Autumn
16	Winter

**Use**

Ask XPMVMNTH

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

## Xpmvyr. *Year of expected move*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(When might you be likely to move?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask XPMVYR

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

## Xpmvwahr. *Location of expected move known*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you know where you might be moving to?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask XPMVWHR

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

## Xpmvadd1. *Address of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Where might you move to?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask XPMVADD1

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

## Xpmvtown. *Town of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask XPMVTOWN

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

## Xpmvpcode. *Postcode of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER POST CODE. IF COMPLETE POST CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**

Ask XPMVPCODE

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

## Xpmvarea. *Area of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**

Ask XPMVAREA

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

And If (XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK) // Any part of expected newaddress not known

**Jbstat.** *Current economic activity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
11	Working in an apprenticeship
97	Doing something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JbStat

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Mlstatckk.** *Present legal marital status check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

New

**Text**We have your **legal** marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MLSTATChk

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF
```

## Mlstat. *Present legal marital status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

**Text**

What is your current legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

```
If (MLSTATChk = 1) Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // If new entrant never interviewed
```

## Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have a full UK driving licence?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRIVE

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If (((ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_drive = 2 | Ff_drive = MIS) & HHGRID.DVAge >=17) //new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over
```

## Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CARUSE

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) //has a driving licence
```

## Vregukn. *Number of vehicles registered in the UK*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many cars or vans do you have access to, which are registered in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

RESPONDENT SHOULD COUNT ONLY VEHICLES WHICH ARE UK REGISTERED

**Use**

Ask VREGUKN

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**

```
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) //has a driving licence
And If (caruse = 1) //Has access to a car or van for personal use
```

## Vreglink. *Consent to link to DVLA records*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

We would like to collect more information about the types of motor vehicles that people use. Could you give me the registration number of the vehicle(s) so we can look up some details about your vehicle(s) already held by the DVLA?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Acceptable to respondent - continue
2	Not acceptable

### Use

Ask VREGLINK

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

### Universe

If (*DRIVE* = 1 | *Ff\_drive* = 1) // has a driving licence  
 And If (*caruse* = 1) // Has access to a car or van for personal use  
 And If (*VREGUKN* > 0) // Has at least one car or van for personal use registered in the UK

## Vregnoa. *Registration number, first entry*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is the registration number of your [first/second/third/etc] vehicle?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE USE CAPITAL LETTERS AND DO NOT INCLUDE ANY SPACES

### Use

Ask VREGNOA

### Modules

Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach* VREGUKN

### Universe

If (*DRIVE* = 1 | *Ff\_drive* = 1) // has a driving licence  
 And If (*caruse* = 1) // Has access to a car or van for personal use  
 And If (*VREGUKN* > 0) // Has at least one car or van for personal use registered in the UK  
 And If (*VREGLINK* = 1) // Agrees to link to DVLA records

## Vregnob. *Registration number, second entry*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I ask you to repeat your registration number, so I can check it is recorded correctly?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE USE CAPITAL LETTERS AND DO NOT INCLUDE ANY SPACES. READ NUMBER BACK TO RESPONDENT TO VERIFY.

**Use**

Ask VREGNOB

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***In Loops**

\loop foreach VREGUKN

**Universe**If (*DRIVE* = 1 | *Ff\_drive* = 1) // has a driving licenceAnd If (*caruse* = 1) // Has access to a car or van for personal useAnd If (*VREGUKN* > 0) // Has at least one car or van for personal use registered in the UKAnd If (*VREGLINK* = 1) // Agrees to link to DVLA records**Hard Check: If (VREGNOA Not Identical To VREGNOB)**

END LOOP

## Mobuse.

*Has mobile phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

## Smartmob.

*Has a smartphone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is your mobile a smartphone?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SMARTMOB

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module***Universe**If (*MOBUSE* = 1) // Has a mobile phone

## Mobcomp.

*Has a mobile computing device*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have a tablet computer or iPad?

**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE PCS OR LAPTOPS

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MOBCOMP

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

## Netpulse. *Frequency of using the internet*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Notes**

This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

**Text**

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Several times a month
4	Once a month
5	Less than once a month
6	Never use
7	No access at home, at work or elsewhere

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask NETPUSE

**Modules**Module Demographics\_w5. *Demographics module*

## Module *Initial Conditions module*

**Use**

Use Initialconditions\_w5

## Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

**Use**

Ask Ukborn

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*

## Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In which country were you born?

**Options**

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivl0lw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*  
And If (*ukborn*= 5) // *Not born in the UK*

## Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

### Use

Ask PLBOTH

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*

And If (*ukborn*= 5) // *Not born in the UK*

And If (*PLBORNC* = 97) // *Born in other country*

## Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

### Text

In which UK **county** were you born?

### Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING COUNTY NAME.

USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.

### Use

Ask PLBORNUK

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*

And If (*UKBORN* < 5) // *Born in the UK*

## Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

### Use

Ask PLBornUKO

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*

And If (*UKBORN* < 5) // *Born in the UK*

And If (*PLBORNUK* = 997) // *Born in other county*

## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

### Use

Ask YR2UK4

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlolw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (*UKBORN* = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To The Respondents Year Of Birth) // The date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth**

## Citzn. *Citizenship*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

### Interviewer Instruction

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

### Use

Ask CITZN

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (((*ff\_ivlolw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) & *UKBORN* = 5) | (*Ff\_notuk* = 1)) // New entrant never interviewed and not born in the UK, or continuing respondent not a UK citizen

## Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP

**Use**

Ask CITZNO

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (((ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & UKBORN = 5) | (Ff_notuk = 1)) // New entrant never interviewed and not
born in the UK, or continuing respondent not a UK citizen
And If (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country
```

## Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS/LFS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST  
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
```

## Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask QUALOC

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

## Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask QFVoc

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## School. *Never went to/still at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How old were you when you left school?

### Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

### Use

Ask SCHOOL

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

## Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

### Use

Ask SCEND

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

## Schloc. *Place of school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And where was your school...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland

5	Or outside the UK?
---	--------------------

**Use**

Ask SchlLoc

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and
born since 1981 and school leaving age given
```

## Schcode. *School code*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

**Text**

What is/was the name of your school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.  
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.

**Use**

Ask SchCode

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and
attended school in the UK or still at school
```

## Schok. *School details correct*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SchOK

**Modules**Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and
attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified
```

## Schname. *School name if not coded*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

### Text

What is/was the name of your school?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE.

### Use

Ask SchName

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and
attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file
```

## Fenow. *Still in further education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

### Use

Ask FENOW

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
```

## Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

### Use

Ask FEEND

### Modules

Module Initialconditions\_w5. *Initial Conditions module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university
```

## Module *Own First Job module*

### Use

Use Ownfirstjob\_w2

## J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from BHPS

### Scripting Notes

The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

### Text

Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

### Options

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

### Use

Ask J1NONE

### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

### Universe

```
If ((ff_ivl0lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) // new entrant never interviewed
(excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed
```

## J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

### Use

Ask J1SOC00

### Modules

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. *Own First Job module*

### Universe

```
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivl0lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job
after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or
self-employed
```

## J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

**Use**

Ask J1SEMP

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

## J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have employees?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask J1BOSS

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed  
 And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

## J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask J1MNGR

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob\_w2. Own First Job module

**Universe**

```
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job
after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or
self-employed
And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed
```

## Module *Educational Aspirations module*

### Use

Use Educationalaspirations\_w4

## Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

### Use

Ask EdType

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

## Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave

### Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

### Use

Ask EdAsp

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student  
 And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form  
 College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

## Lvschdo. *Want to do after school/college*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Get a full-time job
2	Stay at school or sixth-form college
3	Go to/stay in further education college
4	Go to university or higher education institution
5	Get a job and study (at the same time)
6	Get an apprenticeship
7	Do some other type of training
97	Do something else

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask LVSCD0

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

## Ahwwell. *Importance of doing well in quals*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask AHVWELL



**Modules**Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form
College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (EDAsp = 3) // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double
```

## Hedlik. *Likelihood of entering higher education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

**Use**

Ask HedLik

**Modules**Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form
College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
```

## Hednt. *Reason not going on to higher education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**What is the **main** reason you might not go to college or university?**Options**

1	Having school qualifications is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask HedNt

**Modules**Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
```

And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19  
 And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely

## Hednto. *Other reason not going to HE*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What reason is that?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask HedNTO

### Modules

Module Educationalaspirations\_w4. *Educational Aspirations module*

### Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student  
 And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19  
 And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely  
 And If (HedNT = 97) // If Other reason not going on to higher education

## Module *young adults module*

### Use

Use Youngadults\_w5

## Futureint. *Future questions intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask FUTUREINT

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

## Lvhm. *Age you think when you leave home?*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

At what age would you like to leave home?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Web Interview

#### Scripting Notes

Use drop-down list of ages

#### Delete

Interviewer Instruction

#### Use

Ask LVHM

#### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

#### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LIVPAR = 1) // Living at home with parent(s)

**Hard Check: If (Check LVHM <= Current Age) // If Age R thinks will leave home is less than or equal to their current age**

## Yasoc00. *Office code (SOC2000): job like when left*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Text

What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Web Interview

#### Text

What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education? Please write in a job title and fully describe the sort of work you would like to do.

#### Delete

Interviewer Instruction

#### Use

Ask YASOC00

#### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

#### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21  
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student

## Ocimpa. *Occupation: Important: Job Security*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please can you tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask OCIMPA

#### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

#### Universe

IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16 - 21

## Ocimpb. *Occupation: Important: High income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Having a job with a high income?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask OCIMPB

#### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

#### Universe

IF (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) //aged 16 - 21

## Ocimpe. *Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

#### Showcard

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPE

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Ocimpf.** *Occupation: Important: Interesting job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which interests you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPF

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Ocimpi.** *Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPI

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

**Ocimpk.** *Occupation: Important: Time for family*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask OCIMPK

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) //aged 16-21

**Ocimpl.** *Occupation: Important: Job help others*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation in which you can help others?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Telephone Interviews

###### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

###### Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask OCIMPL

#### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

#### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Futra.** *Likelihood: Gain training/uni place*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

#### Text

On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', please tell me how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Telephone Interviews

###### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

###### Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask FUTRA

#### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

#### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Hard Check: If (if FUTRA > 100 AND FUTRA <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**Futrb.** *Likelihood: Successfully finish studies*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Successfully finish your training or University studies?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRB

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**Futrc.** *Likelihood: Find a suitable job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Find a job in your field?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRC

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**



If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

Hard Check: If (If FUTRC > 100 AND FUTRC <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

## Futrd. *Likelihood: Be successful*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be successful and get ahead?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask FUTRD

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

Hard Check: If (If FUTRD > 100) // Value exceeds 100%

## Futre. *Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Become long-term unemployed?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRE

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**

IF (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done****Futrf.** *Likelihood: Kept back in job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRF

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**

IF (HHGRID.DVAge &gt; 15 &amp; HHGRID.DVAge &lt; 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRF > 100) // Value exceeds 100%****Futrg.** *Likelihood: Be self-employed*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100



**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Marry (or form a civil partnership) at some time?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRI

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

**Futrj.** *Likelihood: Cohabit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

**Text**

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Live together unmarried with a partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRJ

**Modules**

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRJ > 100 AND FUTRJ <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrk. *Likelihood: Have a child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have a child?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask FUTRK

### Modules

Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module*

### Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

**Hard Check: If (If FUTRK > 100 AND FUTRK <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done**

## Futrl. *Likelihood: Have several children*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

### Text

(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have several children?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

### Showcard

TBC

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN

CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

#### Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask FUTRL

**Modules**Module Youngadults\_w5. *young adults module***Universe**

```
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (FUTRK > 0) // Is likely to have a child
```

**Hard Check:** If (If FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done

## Module *Family Background module*

**Use**

Use Familybackground\_w2

### Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

**Options**

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

**Use**

Ask PAJU

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & FF_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,
excluding rising 16 year olds
```

### Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What job was your father doing at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**

Ask PasOc00

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & FF_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,
excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14
```

## Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And was your mother working when you were 14?

### Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

### Use

Ask MAJU

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) //proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What job was your mother doing at that time?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

### Use

Ask MasOc00

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) //proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

And If (MAJU = 1) //Mother working when respondent aged 14

## Pacob. *Country father born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country was your **father** born?

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France

7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PaCOB

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & FF_everint <> 1) //proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,
excluding rising 16 year olds
```

## Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PaCOBO

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_iv1o1w = 2|3|MIS) & FF_everint <> 1) //proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,
excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PaCOB = 97) //Father born in other country
```

## Payruk. *Father ever lived in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

**Use**

Ask PaYrUK

**Modules**Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module***Universe**

```
If ((ff_iv1olw = 2/3/MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) //proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,
excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PACOB>4) // Father not born in the UK
```

---

## Macob. *Country mother born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which country was your **mother** born?

### Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

### Use

Ask MaCOB

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv1o1w = 2/3/MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) //proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

### Use

Ask MaCOBO

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3/MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

## Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

### Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

### Use

Ask MaYrUK

### Modules

Module Familybackground\_w2. *Family Background module*

### Universe

If ((ff\_iv10lw = 2/3/MIS) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK

## Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Use

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3

## Natid. *National identity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

### Text

I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

**Delete**  
Showcard

**Use**

Ask NatID

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*

## Natido. *National identity other specified*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other national identity is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask NatIDO

**Modules**

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*  
And If (*NatID* = 97) // *Other national identity*

## Racel. *Ethnic group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Scripting Notes**

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

**Text**

What is your ethnic group?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	<i>White:</i> British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	<i>White:</i> Irish
3	<b>White:</b> Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	<i>White:</i> Any other White background
5	<i>Mixed:</i> White and Black Caribbean
6	<i>Mixed:</i> White and Black African
7	<b>Mixed:</b> White and Asian
8	<i>Mixed:</i> Any other mixed background
9	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Indian
10	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Pakistani
11	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Bangladeshi
12	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Chinese
13	<b>Asian/Asian British:</b> Any other Asian background
14	<i>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British:</i> Caribbean

15	<b>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British:</b> African
16	<i>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British:</i> Any other Black background
17	<i>Other Ethnic Group:</i> Arab
97	<b>Other Ethnic Group:</b> Any other ethnic group

**Use**

Ask RACEL

**Modules**Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
```

## Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**

What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RACELO

**Modules**Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group
```

## Racelt. *Ethnic group TI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

IHS adapted

**Text**

And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	White
2	Mixed
3	Asian or Asian British
4	Black or Black British
5	Chinese
6	Arab
97	or some other ethnic group?

**Use**

Ask RACELT

**Modules**Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
```

## Racelwt. *White ethnic group TI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

IHS

### Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	British - English / Scottish / Welsh / Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
97	or some other white background?

### Use

Ask RACELWT

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 1) // White ethnic group
```

## Racelmt. *Mixed ethnic group TI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

IHS

### Text

Do you consider yourself to be...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

### Options

1	White and Black Caribbean
2	White and Black African
3	White and Asian
97	or some other mixed background?

### Use

Ask RACELMT

### Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 2) // Mixed ethnic group
```

## Racelat. *Asian ethnic group TI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

IHS

**Text**

Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Indian
2	Pakistani
3	Bangladeshi
97	or some other Asian background?

**Use**

Ask RACELAT

**Modules**Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewedAnd If (*GRIDVARIABLES.modetype* = 2) // Mode is telephoneAnd If (*RACELT* = 3) // Asian ethnic group

## Racelbt. *Black ethnic group TI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

IHS

**Text**

Do you consider yourself to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Caribbean
2	African
97	or some other Black, African or Caribbean background?

**Use**

Ask RACELBT

**Modules**Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewedAnd If (*GRIDVARIABLES.modetype* = 2) // Mode is telephoneAnd If (*RACELT* = 4) // Black ethnic group

## Racelot. *Other ethnic group (write-in) TI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

IHS

**Text**

What ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RACELOT

**Modules**Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity\_w3. *Ethnicity and National Identity module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw* <> 1 & *Ff\_everint* <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 97 | RaceLWT = 97 | RaceLMT = 97 | RaceLAT = 97 | RaceLBT = 97) // Other ethnic group
```

## Module *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Use

Use Ethnicidentitysub\_w5

## Ethid2. *Importance of language spoken at home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is **the language spoken in your home when you were a child** to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are?

(REPEAT IF NECESSARY: How important is **the language spoken in your home when you were a child** to your sense of who you are?)

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME WHEN RESPONDENT WAS A CHILD THEN ASK FOR THE MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId2

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_KidLang > 1 & Ff_KidLang < 98)) // language brought up in was not English
```

## Ethid3. *Importance of English language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is **the English language** to your sense of who you are? *{if ff\_KidLang > 1 & ff\_KidLang < 98} / I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is **the English language** to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are? {if ff\_KidLang = 1}*

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId3

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Ethid4a. Importance of own religion

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is **your religion** to your sense of who you are?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId4a

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Ethid4b. Importance of religion brought up in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how important is **the religion you were brought up in** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId4b

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (Ff_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (Ff_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was brought
up in a particular religion
```

## Ethid5. Importance of region/city where live

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the region or city where you live** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId5

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Ethid6. Importance of country where born

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the country where you were born** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId6

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
```

## Ethid7. Importance of region/city where grew up

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And how important is **the region or city where you grew up** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId7

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Ethid8. Importance of mother's COB

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And how important is **the country your mother was born in** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId8

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_ivl0lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Ethid9. Importance of father's COB

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And how important is **the country your father was born in** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId9

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_ivl0lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of
birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Ethid10. Importance of maternal grandmother's COB

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**And how important is **the country your mother's monther was born in** to your sense of who you are?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId10

**Modules**

Module Ethnidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_ivl0lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own country of
birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal
grandmother's country of birth
```

## Ethid11. Importance of maternal grandfather's COB

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the country your mother's father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId11

### Modules

Module Ethnidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_ivl0lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmprob) & (Ff_mgmrob
<> Ff_mgmprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth
not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's
country of birth
```

## Ethid12. Importance of paternal grandmother's COB

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the country your father's mother was born in** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId12

### Modules

Module Ethnidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgmrob
<> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth
AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth
not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's
country of birth
```

## Ethid13. Importance of paternal grandfather's COB

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the country your father's father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

### Use

Ask EthId13

### Modules

Module Ethnidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob
<> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as
paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND
maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not
the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of
birth
```

## Ethid14. Importance of skin colour

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how important is **the colour of your skin** to your sense of who you are?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

**Use**

Ask EthId14

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Ethclose1. *Closeness to speaker of same language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me: How do you feel when you meet someone who speaks the same language spoken in your home when you were a child? Do you feel very happy, fairly happy, neither happy nor unhappy, fairly unhappy or very unhappy?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose1

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Ethclose2a. *Closeness to someone of same religion as own*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose2a

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
```

## Ethclose2b. Closeness to someone of same religion as brought up in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you were brought up in?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose2b

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_OPRLG = 2 & (Ff_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (Ff_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97))) // Does not belong to a religion but was brought
up in a particular religion
```

## Ethclose3. Closeness to compatriot



Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as you?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose3

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Ethclose4a. Closeness to someone of same region as brought up in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city as you were brought up in?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose4a

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Ethclose4b. Closeness to someone of same region as currently live

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city where you live?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose4b

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Ethclose5. *Closeness to someone of mother's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

**Text**

And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose5

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Ethclose6. *Closeness to someone of father's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

### Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

### Use

Ask EthClose6

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of
birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Ethclose7. *Closeness to someone of maternal grandmother's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

### Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's mother?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

### Use

Ask EthClose7

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

And If ((ff\_plbornc <> Ff\_mgmrob) & (Ff\_pacob <> Ff\_mgmrob) & (Ff\_macob <> Ff\_mgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth

## Ethclose8. Closeness to someone of maternal grandfather's COB

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

### Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's father?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

### Use

Ask EthClose8

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_ivlowlw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave  
 And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff\_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant  
 And If ((ff\_plbornc <> Ff\_mgprob) & (Ff\_pacob <> Ff\_mgprob) & (Ff\_macob <> Ff\_mgprob) & (Ff\_mgmrob <> Ff\_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth

## Ethclose9. Closeness to someone of paternal grandmother's COB

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

### Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's mother?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

### Use

Ask EthClose9

### Modules

Module Ethnidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgmrob
<> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth
AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth
not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's
country of birth
```

## Ethclose10. *Closeness to someone of paternal grandfather's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

### Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's father?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

### Use

Ask EthClose10

### Modules

Module Ethnidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob
<> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as
paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND
maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not
the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of
birth
```

## Ethclose11. *Closeness to someone with same skin colour*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

### Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who has the same skin colour as you?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

**Use**

Ask EthClose11

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Pride2. *Pride in language brought up in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the language spoken at home when you were a child?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride2

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId2 = 1|2) // The language spoken at home during childhood is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride4a. *Pride in own religion*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of your religion?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride4a

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId4a = 1|2) // Own religion is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride4b. *Pride in religion brought up in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the religion you were brought up in?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride4b

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId4b = 1|2) // Religion brought up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride6. *Pride in birth country*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where you were born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pride6

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId6 = 1|2) // The country where respondent was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride7. *Pride in region brought up in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the region or city you were brought up in?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**Ask `Pride7`**Modules**Module `Ethnicidentitysub_w5`. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1`) // Mode is face-to-faceAnd If (`ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4`) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last waveAnd If (((`GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1`) &`(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)`) | (`Ff_newimm = 1`)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrantAnd If (`EthId7 = 1|2`) // The region or city grew up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

## Pride5. *Pride in region live in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the region or city you live in?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**Ask `Pride5`**Modules**Module `Ethnicidentitysub_w5`. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1`) // Mode is face-to-faceAnd If (`ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4`) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last waveAnd If (((`GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1`) &`(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)`) | (`Ff_newimm = 1`)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrantAnd If (`EthId5 = 1|2`) // The region or city live in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

## Pride8. *Pride in mother's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the country where you mother was born?

**Options**

1	Yes
---	-----



2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride8

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId8 = 1/2) // The country where mother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride9. *Pride in father's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the country where your father was born?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride9

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId9 = 1/2) // The country where father was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride10. *Pride in maternal grandmother's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's mother was born?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

**Use**

Ask Pride10

**Modules**Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
```

And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff\_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant

And If (EthId10 = 1|2) // The country where maternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

## Pride11. *Pride in maternal grandfather's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's father was born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pridell

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 | Ff\_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave

And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff\_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant

And If (EthId11 = 1|2) // The country where maternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

## Pride12. *Pride in paternal grandmother's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your father's mother was born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pridel2

### Modules

Module Ethnicidentitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ff\_iv1olw = 1 | Ff\_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave

And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) & (HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff\_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant

And If (EthId12 = 1|2) // The country where paternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are

## Pride13. *Pride in paternal grandfather's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the country where your father's father was born?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pridel3

### Modules

Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId13 = 1|2) // The country where paternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Pride14. *Pride in colour of skin*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you feel proud of the colour of your skin?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

### Use

Ask Pridel4

### Modules

Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1olw = 1 | Ff_iv1olw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (EthId14 = 1|2) // The colour of their skin is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are
```

## Food1. *Eats food from where born*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where you were born?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**

Ask Food1

**Modules**

Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
```

## Food2. *Eats food from mother's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Using the same card, how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother was born?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**

Ask Food2

**Modules**

Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff_iv10lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Food3. *Eats food from father's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father was born?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**

Ask Food3

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_ivl0lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of
birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

## Food4. *Eats food from maternal grandmother's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's mother was born?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**

Ask Food4

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_ivl0lw = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own country of
birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal
grandmother's country of birth
```

## Food5. *Eats food from maternal grandfather's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's father was born?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**

Ask Food5

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob
<> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth
not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's
country of birth
```

## Food6. *Eats food from paternal grandmother's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's mother was born?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

**Use**

Ask Food6

**Modules**Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgmrob
<> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth
AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth
```

not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth

## Food7. *Eats food from paternal grandfather's COB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's father was born?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

### Use

Ask Food7

### Modules

Module Ethnicitysub\_w5. *Ethnic Identity sub-sample module*

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_iv1o1w = 4) // Did a full interview or a youth interview last wave
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) &
(HHGRID.DVAge >=16 & HHGRID.DVAge <= 19)) | (Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
and aged 16 to 19 OR a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob
<> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as
paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND
maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not
the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of
birth
```

## Module *Language module*

### Use

Use Language\_w5

## Englang. *English is first language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is English your first language?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Englang

### Modules

Module Language\_w5. *Language module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff\_newimm = 1) & Ff\_EngLang = MIS) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant, AND fed-forward English first language is missing

## Engspk. *Difficulty speaking day to day English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Do you have any difficulty speaking English to people for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask EngSpk

### Modules

Module Language\_w5. *Language module*

### Universe

If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff\_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language

## Spkdif. *Degree of difficulty speaking day-to-day English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How difficult do you find speaking English for day to day activities?

### Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot speak English at all

### Use

Ask SpkDif

### Modules

Module Language\_w5. *Language module*

### Universe

If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff\_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language  
And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English

## Engtel. *Difficulty speaking English on the phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And do you have any difficulty speaking English on the telephone?



**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask EngTel

**Modules**Module Language\_w5. *Language module***Universe**

If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff\_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language

And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English

And If (SpkDif = 1|2|3) // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

## Teldif. *Degree of difficulty speaking English on phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How difficult do you find speaking English on the telephone?

**Options**

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

**Use**

Ask TelDif

**Modules**Module Language\_w5. *Language module***Universe**

If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff\_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language

And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English

And If (SpkDif = 1|2|3) // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

And If (EngTel = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English on the telephone

## Engread. *Difficulty reading English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you have any difficulty reading formal letters or documents written in English?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask EngRead

**Modules**Module Language\_w5. *Language module***Universe**

If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff\_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language

## Readdif. *Degree of difficulty reading English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How difficult do you find reading formal letters or documents written in English?

**Options**

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot read English at all

**Use**

Ask ReadDif

**Modules**Module Language\_w5. *Language module***Universe**

```
If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English
```

## Engform. *Difficulty completing forms in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And do you have any difficulty filling in official forms in English?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask EngForm

**Modules**Module Language\_w5. *Language module***Universe**

```
If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff_EngLang = 2)) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English
And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
```

## Formdif. *Degree of difficulty completing forms in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How difficult do you find filling in official forms in English?

**Options**

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

**Use**

Ask FormDif

**Modules**

Module Language\_w5. *Language module*

### Universe

```
If ((EngLang = 2 | Ff_EngLang = 2)) //English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) //Has difficulty reading English
And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
And If (EngForm = 1) //Has difficulty completing official forms in English
```

## Module *Religion module*

### Use

Use Religion\_w2

### Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask OPRLG

### Modules

Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | HHGRID.Region = 4)) //new entrant never interviewed and is in the EM boost, GP comparison, a low
density EM area with a non-white background or resident in Northern Ireland
```

### Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up in: NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

NISRA/CSU

**Text**

Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

**Use**

Ask OPRLGONI

**Modules**Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

## Nirel. *Religion: NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from NI harmonised question

**Text**

What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

**Use**

Ask NIREL

**Modules**Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland  
 And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

## Nireloth. Religion (other): NI

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

NI harmonised question

**Text**

Please describe this other religion

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask NIRElOth

**Modules**

Module Religion\_w2. Religion module

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland  
 And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion  
 And If (NIREl = 97) // Other religion (NI)

## Niact. Religion active: NI

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

NI harmonised question

**Text**

Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NIAct

**Modules**

Module Religion\_w2. Religion module

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland  
 And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLG0NI = 1-14,97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

## Oprlg0. Religion brought up in: E/S/W

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic

4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

**Use**

Ask OPRLG0

**Modules**Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) //Lives in England, Wales or Scotland

And If (OPRLG = 2) //Does not belong to a religion

## Oprlg1. Religion: E/S/W

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

**Options**

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

**Use**

Ask OPRLG1

**Modules**Module Religion\_w2. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) //Lives in England, Wales or Scotland

And If (OPRLG = 1) //Does belong to a religion

## Module *Harassment module*

**Use**

Use Harassment\_w3

## Unsafe. *Felt unsafe in public*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

The next few questions are about how safe you feel in different places. In the **last 12 months**, have you felt unsafe in any of these places? If so, which ones?

### Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	At school
2	At college or university
3	At work
4	On public transport
5	At or around a bus or train station
6	In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7	In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8	At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9	In car parks
10	Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11	At home
96	SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97	Other places

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask Unsafe

### Modules

Module Harassment\_w3. *Harassment module*

### Universe

`IF (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample`

## Unsafeo. *Felt unsafe: other places*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What other places?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

### Use

Ask UNSAFEO

### Modules

Module Harassment\_w3. Harassment module

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (unsafe = 97) // Felt unsafe in 'other places'
```

## Resunsafe. Reason for feeling unsafe

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Did you feel unsafe [UNSAFE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT  
CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask ResUnsafe

### Modules

Module Harassment\_w3. Harassment module

### In Loops

!loop foreach UNSAFE.

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // EM Boost sample
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (unsafe = 1-11, 97) // Felt unsafe
```

END LOOP

## Avoidance. Avoided public place

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS



**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**In the **last 12 months**, have you avoided going to or being in any of these places? If so, which ones?**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	School
2	College or university
3	Work
4	Public Transport
5	A bus or train station
6	Commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7	Places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8	Pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9	Car parks
10	Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11	Home
96	SPONTANEOUS No, have not avoided anywhere in last 12 months
97	Other places

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Avoidance

**Modules**Module Harassment\_w3. *Harassment module***Universe**

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1*) // EM Boost sample  
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

## Avoidanceo. *Avoided other places*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other places?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask AVOIDANCEO

**Modules**Module Harassment\_w3. *Harassment module***Universe**

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1*) // EM Boost sample  
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample  
And If (*avoidance = 97*) // Avoided 'other places'

## Resavoid. *Reason for avoiding public place*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Did you avoid [AVOIDANCE] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask ResAvoid

**Modules**Module Harassment\_w3. *Harassment module***In Loops**

'loop foreach AVOIDANCE.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) //EM Boost sample

or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

And If (avoidance = 1-11, 97) //Avoided somewhere

END LOOP

## Insulted. *Insulted or threatened in public*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**In the **last 12 months**, have you been insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at, in any of these places? If so, which ones?**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At school
2	At college or university
3	At work
4	On public transport
5	At or around a bus or train station
6	In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7	In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8	At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9	In car parks
10	Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11	At home
96	SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97	Other places

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Insulted

**Modules**Module Harassment\_w3. *Harassment module***Universe**

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1*) // *EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample*

## Insultedo. *Insulted: other places*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other places?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask INSULTEDO

**Modules**Module Harassment\_w3. *Harassment module***Universe**

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1*) // *EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample*

And If (*insulted = 97*) // *Insulted in 'other places'*

## Resinsulted. *Reason insulted or threatened*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**Were you insulted, called names, threatened or shouted at [INSULTED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

##### Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask ResInsulted

#### Modules

Module Harassment\_w3. *Harassment module*

#### In Loops

'loop foreach *INSULTED*.

#### Universe

If (*GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1* | *GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1*) //EM Boost sample  
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

And If (*insulted = 1-11, 97*) //Insulted or threatened

END LOOP

## Attacked. *Physically attacked in public*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text

In the **last 12 months**, have you been physically attacked in any of these places? If so, which ones?

#### Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	At school
2	At college or university
3	At work
4	On public transport
5	At or around a bus or train station
6	In commercial places like shopping centres, shops or petrol stations
7	In places of entertainment like theatres, cinema, cafes or restaurants
8	At pubs, nightclubs, discos or clubs
9	In car parks

10	Outside, such as on the street, in parks or sports grounds
11	At home
96	SPONTANEOUS No, this has not happened to me in the last 12 months
97	Other places

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

EXCLUDE INCIDENTS OUTSIDE THE UK

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask Attacked

#### Modules

Module Harassment\_w3. Harassment module

#### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) //EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

## Attackedo. *Attacked: other places*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

What other places?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

#### Use

Ask ATTACKEDO

#### Modules

Module Harassment\_w3. Harassment module

#### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) //EM Boost sample or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample  
And If (attacked = 97) //Attacked in 'other places'

## Resattacked. *Reason attacked*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

#### Text

Were you physically attacked [ATTACKED] for any of these reasons? If so, which ones?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity

4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above (SPONTANEOUS)
97	Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE THE STATEMENT "BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK" AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask ResAttacked

**Modules**Module Harassment\_w3. *Harassment module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach* ATTACKED.**Universe**If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) //EM Boost sample  
or GP Comparison sample or LDA sample

And If (attacked = 1-11, 97) //Physically attacked

END LOOP

## Module *General Health module*

**Use**

Use Generalhealth\_w2

### Inthealth. *Health module intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

Next, we have some questions about your health.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask IntHealth

**Modules**Module Generalhealth\_w2. *General Health module*

### Sf1. *General health*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SF12

**Text**

In general, would you say your health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

**Use**

Ask SF1

**Modules**Module Generalhealth\_w2. *General Health module*

## Module *Nutrition module*

**Use**

Use Nutrition\_w2

### Usdairy. *Usual type of dairy consumption*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Text**

The next few questions are about your eating habits.

**SHOWCARD**Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Whole milk
2	Semi-skimmed milk
3	Skimmed milk
4	Soya milk
5	Any other sort of milk
6	SPONTANEOUS: Don't use milk

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**The next few questions are about your eating habits. Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use? Is it...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask UsDairy

**Modules**Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module*

### Usbread. *Type of bread eats most frequently*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

Adapted from Whitehall

**Text**What type of bread do you eat **most frequently**?**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	White
2	Wholemeal
3	Granary or wholegrain
4	Other brown
5	Both brown and white
6	SPONTANEOUS: Don't eat bread
7	Other type of bread

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask UsBread

**Modules**Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module*

## Wkfruit. *Days each week eat fruit*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Text**Including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh fruit, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat fruit?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	1 - 3 Days
3	4 - 6 Days
4	Every day

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask WkFruit

**Modules**Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module*



## Wkvege. *Days each week eat vegetables*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

Including tinned, frozen and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat vegetables? Do not include potatoes, crisps or chips

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	1 - 3 Days
3	4 - 6 Days
4	Every day

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

Not counting potatoes, crisps or chips but including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat vegetables?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask WkVege

### Modules

Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module*

## Fruvege. *Number of servings of fruit/veg eaten*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Notes

showcard used here contains pictures of one portion of various types of vegetables or fruit

### Text

On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you **usually** eat? The showcard has some pictures that may give you an idea of what a portion looks like.

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF PORTIONS

#### ONE PORTION IS EQUAL TO:

ONE CUP OF RAW VEGETABLES (ABOUT THE SIZE OF A FIST)

1/2 CUP OF COOKED VEGETABLES OR CHOPPED FRUIT (ABOUT THE SIZE OF 1/2 A FIST)

OR A SINGLE PIECE OF FRUIT.

### Showcard

TBC

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you **usually** eat?

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask FruVege

**Modules**Module Nutrition\_w2. *Nutrition module***Universe**If (*WkVege* > 1 | *WkFruit* > 1) // If eats some vegetables in a usual week or eats some fruit in a usual weekSoft Check: If (*FruVege* > 10) // More than 10 portions of fruit or veg eaten in a day

## Module *Physical Activity module*

**Use**

Use Physicalactivity\_w2

### Wlk10m. *Done walking at least 10 minutes*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from HSE

**Text**I'd like you to think about all the walking you have done in the past four weeks either locally or away from here {if CAT1} / home {if CAT1}. Please include any country walks, walking to and from work or college and any other walks that you have done.In the past four weeks, have you done a continuous walk that lasted at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk at all

**Use**

Ask Wlk10m

**Modules**Module Physicalactivity\_w2. *Physical Activity module*

### Daywlk. *Number of days walked at least 10 minutes*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from HSE

**Text**During the past four weeks, on how many days did you do a walk of at least 10 minutes? That is, since [DOI - 4 weeks].**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**

Ask DayWlk

**Modules**Module Physicalactivity\_w2. *Physical Activity module***Universe**If (*Wlk10m* = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

### Wlk30min. *Number of days walked at least 30 minutes*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from HSE

**Text**

On how many days in the last four weeks did you spend 30 minutes or more walking? This could be made up of more than one walk.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**

Ask Wlk30Min

**Modules**

Module Physicalactivity\_w2. *Physical Activity module*

**Universe**

If (Wlk10m = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

## Walkpace. *Average pace of walking*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from HSE

**Text**

Which of the following best describes your usual walking pace...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	A slow pace
2	A steady average pace
3	A fairly brisk pace
4	Or a fast pace - at least 4 miles per hour?
5	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

**Use**

Ask WalkPace

**Modules**

Module Physicalactivity\_w2. *Physical Activity module*

**Universe**

If (Wlk10m = 1) // Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks

## Module *Smoking History module*

**Use**

Use Smokinghistory\_w2

## Smever. *Ever smoked cigarettes*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you **ever** smoked a cigarette, a cigar or a pipe?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SMEver

**Modules**

Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module*

## Smnow. *Smoke cigarettes now*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SMNow

### Modules

Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module*

### Universe

If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes

## Ncigs. *Usual no. of cigarettes smoked per day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Approximately how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke, including those you roll yourself?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF VARIES, PROBE FOR DAILY AVERAGE OVER LAST WEEK. IF LESS THAN 1 PER DAY, ENTER 0  
ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

### Use

Ask NCigs

### Modules

Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module*

### Universe

If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes

And If (SMNow = 1) // smokes cigarettes nowadays

**Soft Check: If (NCigs >= 40) // Smokes 40 or more cigarettes a day**

## Smcigs. *Ever smoked cigarettes regularly*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly, that is at least one cigarette a day, or did you smoke them only occasionally?

### Options

1	Smoked regularly, at least one per day
2	Smoke them only occasionally
3	SPONTANEOUS Never really smoked cigarettes, just tried them once or twice

### Use

Ask SMCigs

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes  
 And If (SMNow = 2) // does not smoke cigarettes nowadays

## Smncigs. *Number of cigarettes smoked in past*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how many cigarettes did you smoke in a day when you last smoked them regularly?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

**Use**

Ask SMNCigs

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes  
 And If (SMNow = 2) // does not smoke cigarettes nowadays  
 And If (SMCigs = 1) // has smoked cigarettes regularly

**Soft Check: If (SMNCigs >= 40) // Smoked 40 or more cigarettes a day**

## Agquit. *Age when last stopped smoking*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old were you when you last stopped smoking?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask AGLQUIT

**Modules**Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module***Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes  
 And If (SMNow = 2) // does not smoke cigarettes nowadays  
 And If (SMCigs = 1) // has smoked cigarettes regularly

**Soft Check: If (AGLQUIT < 10) // Was under 10 years of age when last stopped smoking**

## Smagbg. *Age when first started smoking*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old were you when you first started to smoke cigarettes regularly?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NEVER SMOKED CIGARETTES REGULARLY, ENTER 0  
TYPE IN AGE

**Use**

Ask SMAgBg

**Modules**

Module Smokinghistory\_w2. *Smoking History module*

**Universe**

If (SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes

## Module *Fertility Intentions module*

**Use**

Use Fertilityintentions\_w5

**Lchmor.** *Likely have more children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking about your plans for the future, do you think you will have any (more) children?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	Self/partner currently pregnant
3	No

**Use**

Ask LCHMOR

**Modules**

Module Fertilityintentions\_w5. *Fertility Intentions module*

**Universe**

If (((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 16-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 16-45))) // Male aged 16 to 64 or female aged 16 to 45

**Lchmorn.** *No. more children likely to have*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many (more) children do you think you will have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask LCHMORN

**Modules**

Module Fertilityintentions\_w5. *Fertility Intentions module*

**Universe**

If (((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 16-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 16-45))) // Male aged 16 to 64 or female aged 16 to 45  
And If ((LCHMOR = 1|2)) // Likely respondent will have more children or self/partner currently pregnant

**Soft Check: If (LCHMORN > 10) // Expects to have more than 10 children**

## Module *Disability module*

### Use

Use Disability\_w3

## Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS (adapted)

### Text

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Health

### Modules

Module Disability\_w3. *Disability module*

## Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FRS (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask DisDif

**Modules**Module Disability\_w3. *Disability module***Universe**

If (Health = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

## Module *Health conditions module*

**Use**

Use Healthconditions\_w3

### Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask HCond



**Modules**Module Healthconditions\_w3. *Health conditions module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw &lt;&gt; 1 And Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) //new entrant never interviewed

## Hconds. *Still have health condition*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES

**Text**

Do you still have [HCond]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HCondS

**Modules**Module Healthconditions\_w3. *Health conditions module***In Loops**

'loop foreach health condition.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 And Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed
And If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) //Has a diagnosed health condition
And If (HCond = 1-5 Or 8-17) //Has a health condition other than a heart attack or stroke
```

## Hconda. *Age told had health condition*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS/NHANES

**Text**

What age were you when you were first told you had a {if HCond=6|7} [HCond]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask HConda

**Modules**Module Healthconditions\_w3. *Health conditions module***In Loops**

'loop foreach health condition.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw <> 1 And Ff_everint <> 1) //new entrant never interviewed
And If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) //Has a diagnosed health condition
```

**Hard Check: If (Age Entered Is Greater Than Current Age) // Do not allow ages greater than current age to be entered**  
**END LOOP**

## Module *Caring module*

**Use**

Use Caring\_w1

## Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Development Notes

#### Use

Compute CARING = from System Clock;

#### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

## Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask AidHH

#### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

#### Universe

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household

## Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Scripting Notes

Maximum number of mentions: 16

#### Text

Who do you look after?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]

13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask AidHUA

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household  
 And If (AidHH = 1) // Resp cares for someone in the household

## Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask AidXHH

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

## Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people do you care for?

**Use**

Ask NAidXHH

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

**Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5**

## Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

#### Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

#### Use

Ask AidHU1

#### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

#### Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

## Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

#### Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

#### Use

Ask AidHU2

#### Modules

Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module*

#### Universe

If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

And If (NAidXHH>1) // More than one non-resident cared for

## Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK  
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

#### Options

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

**Use**

Ask AidHrs

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) // Non-resident or someone in household cared for

## Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACs

**Text**

Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

**Use**

Ask AideFT

**Modules**Module Caring\_w1. *Caring module***Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4 AND AIDHH = 1) // Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household

## Module *Partnership history module*

**Use**

Use Partnershiphistory\_w2

## Partint. *Partnership intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask PartInt

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv10lw = 2|3|MIS &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married.  Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have  {if HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1|3} / Have  you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LCohNPI

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv10lw = 2|3|MIS &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Coh1bm. *Month first began cohabiting*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**In what month and year did you **first** live with someone as a couple?**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask Coh1BM

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**If (ff\_iv10lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1by. *Year first began cohabiting*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN YEAR

### Use

Ask Coh1BY

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ( $ff\_iv1olw = 2/3/MIS$  &  $Ff\_everint < 1$ ) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If ( $LCohNPI = 1$ ) // ever cohabited without marrying

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Coh1MR

### Modules

Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module*

### Universe

If ( $ff\_iv1olw = 2/3/MIS$  &  $Ff\_everint < 1$ ) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If ( $LCohNPI = 1$ ) // ever cohabited without marrying

## Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September

10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask Coh1EM

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying
```

## Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**

Ask Coh1EY

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Nmar. *Number of times resp married*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

**Use**

Ask NMar

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1olw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed,
separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)
```

## Lmar1m. *Month of first marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**In what month and year did you marry  for the first time *{if NMAR greater than 1}*?



**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMar1M

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

## Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMar1Y

**Modules**Module Partnershiphistory\_w2. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 2|3|MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
 And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Module *Fertility history module*

**Use**

Use Fertilityhistory\_w2

## Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask FertIntro

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

If (ff\_iv1olw = 2/3/MIS &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

## Ladopt.

*Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LAdopt

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**If (ff\_iv1olw = 2/3/MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0) // number of adoptive children in household is 0

## Lnadopt.

*Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

**Use**

Ask LNAdopt

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**If (ff\_iv1olw = 2/3/MIS & Ff\_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If (LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0) // has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household

## Lprnt.

*Ever had/fathered children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LPrnt

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0) // number of biological children in household is 0
```

## Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Use**

Ask LNPrnt

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

## Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask CH1BD

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

## Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March

4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

## Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask CH1BY4

**Modules**Module Fertilityhistory\_w2. *Fertility history module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 2/3/MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Module *Annual Event History module*

**Use**

Use Annualeventhistory\_w5

## Calintro. *Annual events intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on `[ff_IntDate]`.**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask CalIntro

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_iv1o1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

## Adcts. *Lived continuously at this address since last interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask AdCts

### Modules

Module Annua1eventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv101w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 4) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a continuing respondent or HH interviewed at different address previously and respondent is a rejoiner

## Movy1. *Reason for move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking about the reasons why you haven't lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for {if HHGRID.NewPer = 4 & AdCts = 2} / Last time we interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Options

1	Family related reasons
2	Education related reasons
3	Employer related reasons
4	Housing related reasons
5	Area related reasons
6	Or did you have to move for some other reason?

### Use

Ask MovY1

### Modules

Module Annua1eventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv101w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

## Family. *Moved for family reasons*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What family related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Married/moved in with partner
2	Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3	Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4	Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5	Moved in with friends
6	Moved to be closer to family/friends
7	Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Family

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))
// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since
previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since
previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons
```

## Education. *Moved for education reasons*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What education related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2	Left education/ended course
3	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Education

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))
// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since
previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since
previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 2) // Moved for education reasons
```

## Memploy. *Moved for employment reasons*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What employment related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Employer moved job to another workplace
2	Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3	Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4	Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5	Moved to start own business
6	Decided to relocate own business
7	Salary increased so could afford to move home
8	Moved to look for work
9	Retirement (self or spouse)
10	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask MEmploy

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))
// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since
previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since
previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 3) // Moved for employment reasons
```

## Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What housing related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Wanted somewhere bigger
2	Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3	Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4	To buy somewhere
5	Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6	Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7	Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8	Disliked previous house/flat
9	Wanted better accommodation
10	Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11	Wanted a change
12	Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13	Council offered new accommodation
14	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Housing

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))
// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since
previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since
previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons
```

## Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What area related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2	Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3	Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4	Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5	Noise (other than traffic)
6	Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7	Wanted to move to specific place
8	Disliked area
9	None of the above/Other reason

**Use**

Ask Area

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))
// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since
previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since
previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons
```

## Moveoth. *Moved for other reasons*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What other reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask MoveOth

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))
```



// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons

## Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

### Options

1	Moved direct to this address
2	Lived somewhere else in between

### Use

Ask MovDir

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))

// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

## Plnowm. *Month of moving to current address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Please tell me the month and year you moved into **this** address?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask PLNOWM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))

// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

previous interview

## Plnowy4. *Year of moving to current address*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask PLNOWY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))
// HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since
previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since
previous interview
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates**

**Soft Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date**

## Relup. *Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Options**

1	Married/civil partnership partner resident (if ff_spid is current spouse)
2	Cohab partner resident (if ff_ppid is current partner)
3	Married/civil partnership partner not resident (if ff_spid is not current resident)
4	Cohab partner not resident (if ff_ppid is not current resident)
5	Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased (if ff_spid or ff_ppid is deceased)
6	Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave (if no ff_spid or no ff_ppid)

**Use**

Compute RelUp = variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

## Mstatsam. *Whether marital status changed within cohab rel*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was `[ff_marstat]`. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since `[ff_intdate]`?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

3	Last wave marital status incorrect
---	------------------------------------

**Use**

Ask MStatSam

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

## Lwwrong. *Correct marital status last wave*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff\_IntDate]?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask LWWrong

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

## Mstatsamn. *Whether marital status changed*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your legal marital status changed at all since [ff\_IntDate]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MStatSamN

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 3) //Last wave legal marital status incorrect
```

## Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What did your **legal** marital status become with this change? Were you...

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask MStatCh

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) //Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

## Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your **legal** marital status?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July

8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

If (RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff\_spid | Ff\_ppid Recorded At Household Grid)  
 Compute StatCM = grid Month Of Death;  
 Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

## Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

If (RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff\_spid | Ff\_ppid Recorded At Household Grid)  
 Compute StatCY4 = grid Year Of Death;  
 Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

You say you became divorced {if MStatCh = 5} / your civil partnership was dissolved {if MStatCh = 8}. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce {if MStatCh = 5} / dissolved partnership {if MStatCh = 8} became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

**Options**

1	Date became final
2	Date stopped living together

**Use**

Ask DivChk

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave  
 And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)

## Divfin. Divorce final check

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is your  legally final?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DivFin

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

### In Loops

Loop until CMLStat = 2.

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave  
 And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)  
 And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

## Dvm. Month divorce/CP dissolved

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In what month and year did your  become final?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask DVM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

### In Loops

```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final
```

## Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask DVY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CMLStat

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'loop until CMLStat = 2.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
```

**END LOOP**

## Cohab. *Any cohabitation spells since last interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since we interviewed you on  have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Cohab

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

## Cohabn. *Number spells of cohabitation*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since , including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN NUMBER

**Use**

Ask CohabN

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave  
 And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

**Soft Check: If (CohabN > 3) // More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months**

## Lmcbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year you started  period of cohabitation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June



7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LMCbM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

\loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

## LmcbY4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMCbY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

\loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
```

**Hard Check: (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Currpart. *Check if current husband/wife/partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can I just check, is this your current husband/wife {if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2} / partner {if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1}?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CurrPart

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach CohabN*.

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last cohabitation
spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple
```

## Lmspm. *Month ended ML spell*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

#### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

#### Use

Ask LMSpM

#### Modules

Module *Annuaeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach CohabN*.

#### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

## Lmspy4. *Year ended ML spell*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

#### Use

Ask LMSpY4

#### Modules

Module *Annuaeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach CohabN*.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpert is don't know, refused or not asked
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

**Hard Check: If (Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months**  
END LOOP

## Father. *Fathered children since last interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since we last interviewed you on [ff\_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Awaiting birth of child

**Use**

Ask Father

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
```

## Nchild. *Number of new children*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many children have you had since [ff\_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NChild

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1) // Has fathered a child since last interview
```

## Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since `[ff_IntDate]` have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?**Options**

1	Pregnant at last interview
2	Yes, has had pregnancy
3	No pregnancies

**Use**

```
If (ff_hlpreg = 1) Compute Preg = 1;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
```

## Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH****Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask PREGM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
```

## Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

### Use

Ask PREGY4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //  
 Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother  
 And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PregFert

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview.

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //  
 Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother  
 And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

## Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask InVitro

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If (PregFert = 1) // received fertility treatment
```

## Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant. *{if PREG = 1}* Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Live birth - normal delivery
2	Live birth - caesarean
3	Not live birth
4	Current pregnancy

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Scripting Notes**

If mode is CATI, question is to be interviewer coded, NOT a 'READ OUT'

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PregOut

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
```

## Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

**Text**

How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Miscarriage
2	Stillbirth
3	Termination
4	Ectopic or tubal

**Use**

Ask PregEnd

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only
```

## Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting NOTES**

If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

**Text**

How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

**Options**

1	Less than 3 months
2	Between 3 and 6 months
3	6 months or more

**Use**

Ask EndMnth

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only
```

## Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PregSmoke

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
```

## Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Months 1 to 3
2	Months 4 to 6
3	Months 7 to 9

**Use**

Ask SmkMnth

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

\loop foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
```

## Pregsmk1. *No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask PregSmk1

**Modules**



Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (PregSmk1 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregsmk2. No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk2

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester
```

**Soft Check: If (PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Pregsmk3. No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask PregSmk3

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

### In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
```

And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy  
 And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth  
 And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy  
 And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester

**Soft Check: If (PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant**

## Aedrof. *Freq alcohol while preg*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

MCS

### Text

Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Every day
2	5-6 times per week
3	3-4 times per week
4	1-2 times per week
5	1-2 times per month
6	Less than once a month
7	Never

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask AEDROF

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother  
 And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy  
 And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

## Aepuwk. *Units alcohol per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

MCS

### Text

And in an average week, how many units did you drink?

### Interviewer Instruction

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

### Use

Ask AEPUWK

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

↳ Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant
```

## Aepuda. *Units alcohol per occasion*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**

Ask AEPUDA

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

↳ Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 5 | 6) // If drank alcohol once or twice a month or less than once a month
```

## Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

**Options**

1	Yes, twins
2	Yes, triplets
3	Yes, quadruplets or more
4	No, it was a single birth

**Use**

Ask LChMulti

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

↳ Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
```

## Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

```
If (PREGOUT = 4) Compute MorPreg = 2;
Else: Ask ;
```

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) //
Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
```

END LOOP

## Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

## LchlV. *Child still lives with parent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Died

### Use

Ask LChLv

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop foreach newborn child.

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

## Lchyd4. Year child died

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In which year did that happen?

### Use

Ask LChyD4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

### In Loops

Loop foreach newborn child.

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview  
 And If (LChLv = 3) // newborn child has died

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Lchsx. Child's sex

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Are/were they a boy or a girl?

### Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

### Use

Ask LChSx

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

### In Loops

Loop foreach newborn child.

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview  
 And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

## Lchbm. Child's birth month

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LChBM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1* | *Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*  
 And If ((*HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1*) | (*HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2*)) // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*  
 And If (*LChLv = 2|3*) // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

## Lchby4. *Child's birth year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LChBY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1* | *Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*  
 And If ((*HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1*) | (*HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2*)) // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*  
 And If (*LChLv = 2|3*) // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Lchal. *Child age when last lived with parent*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

**Use**

Ask LChal

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview  
 And If (LChLv = 2) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent

## Lchno. *PNO of child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last wave

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Options**

1	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
2	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
3	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
4	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
5	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
6	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
7	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
8	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
9	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
10	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
11	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
12	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
13	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
14	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
15	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]
16	[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]

**Use**

Ask LChNo

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview  
 And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

## Lchchk. *Check child's name, sex and DOB*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LChChk

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

\loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn

And If (LChNo &lt;&gt; DK|REF|MIS) // child's PNO entered

## Lchsxcor. *Newborn child's sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If LChChk = 2 and LCHNO = MIS, update HHGrid with this information.

**Text**

What is [CHILD'S NAME]'s sex?

**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask LChSxCor

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

\loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn

And If (LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS) // Grid data is incorrect or missing

## Lchbdcor. *Newborn child's DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If LChChk = 2 and LCHNO = MIS, update HHGrid with this information.

**Text**

What is [CHILD'S NAME]'s date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask LChBDCor

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1*) // *female and mother of a newborn*And If (*LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS*) // *Grid data is incorrect or missing*

## Lchbmcors. *Newborn child's DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If LChChk = 2 and LCHNO = MIS, update HHGrid with this information.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask LChBMCors

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1*) // *female and mother of a newborn*And If (*LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS*) // *Grid data is incorrect or missing*

## Lchbycors. *Newborn child's DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If LChChk = 2 and LCHNO = MIS, update HHGrid with this information.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LChBYCor

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1) // female and mother of a newborn
And If (LChChk = 2 | LCHNO = MIS) // Grid data is incorrect or missing

```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BwtXp

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

```

If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

```

## Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

**Options**

1	Early
2	Late

**Use**

Ask BwtEL

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'Loop foreach newborn child.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date
```

## Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**

Ask BwtWk

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'Loop foreach newborn child.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date
```

**Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9**

## Bwt. *Birthweight*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

**Use**

Ask Bwt

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

```
'Loop foreach newborn child.
```

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Use**

Ask BwtLb

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1*) // *female and newborn child resident*And If (*Bwt = 1*) // *birthweight given in pounds and ounces***Bwtoz.** *Birthweight in ounces*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Use**

Ask BwtOz

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1*) // *female and newborn child resident*And If (*Bwt = 1*) // *birthweight given in pounds and ounces***Bwtk.** *Birthweight kilograms*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Use**

Ask BwtK

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1*) // *female and newborn child resident*And If (*Bwt = 2*) // *birthweight given in kilograms and grams***Bwtg5.** *Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BwtG5

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If ((BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // birthweight not known or refused
```

## NbcImprb. *Problems calming child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from GAINS

**Text**

How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe [CHILD'S NAME] when s/he is upset?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very easy
2	Somewhat easy
3	About average
4	Somewhat difficult
5	Very difficult

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask NbcImPrb

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Nbfuss. *Amount of fussing or crying*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How often does [CHILD'S NAME] usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Most of the time
2	Quite a bit of the time
3	Some of the time
4	Not very often
5	Rarely if at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask NBFuss

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbsleep. *Time for child to settle into sleep*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GAINS

**Text**

How long does it usually take you to settle [CHILD'S NAME] for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

**Use**

Ask NBSleep

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

## Nbwakes. *Number of times child wakes at night*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GAINS

**Text**

How many times does [CHILD'S NAME] usually wake him/herself up at night?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES

**Use**

Ask NBWakes

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

\loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Nbrefeat. Refuses to eat statement

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.

**Text**

How true are the following statements about [CHILD'S NAME]?

[CHILD'S NAME] refuses to eat.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask NBRefEat

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

\loop foreach newborn child.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

## Nbnoapp. No appetite statement

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.

**Text**

[CHILD'S NAME] seems to have no appetite.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask NBNNoApp

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1* | *Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*  
 And If (*HHGRID.SEX = 2* & *LChLv = 1*) // *female and newborn child resident*

**Brfed.** *Breastfeed*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding

**Use**

Ask BrFed

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach newborn child.***Universe**

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1* | *Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*  
 And If (*HHGRID.SEX = 2* & *LChLv = 1*) // *female and newborn child resident*



## Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

### Use

Ask BrFedEnd

### Modules

Module Annua1eventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

!loop *foreach newborn child.*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv10lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // *female and newborn child resident*

And If (BrFed = 1) // *breastfed*

## Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE UNIT

### Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

### Use

Ask BrFedEnd2

### Modules

Module Annua1eventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

!loop *foreach newborn child.*

### Universe

If (ff\_iv10lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // *female and newborn child resident*

And If (BrFed = 1) // *breastfed*

**Soft Check: If ((BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding**

**END LOOP**

## Brfedstill. *Still breastfed*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you ([on [ff\_IntDate]]), you were breastfeeding [child's name]. Are you still breastfeeding [child's name]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BrFedStill

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (ff\_BrFedLW = 1).***Universe**If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (ff\_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave

## Brfdlwe. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And how old was [child's name] when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**

Ask BrFdLwE

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (ff\_BrFedLW = 1).***Universe**If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (ff\_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave  
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

## Brfdlwe2. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE UNIT

**Options**

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

**Use**

Ask BrFdLwE2

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave (ff\_BrFedLW = 1).*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave
```

**Soft Check: If ((BrFdLwE > 20 & BrFdLwE2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFdLwE > 2 & BrFdLwE2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding**

END LOOP

## Twinconf. *Twins in hh*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

CHILD1 and CHILD2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

**Text**

Can I just confirm, are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] twins?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TwinConf

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum = 1) & (Nnewborn > 1) & (All LChLv = 1) & (Two Or More Newborn
Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and
two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart
```

## Twinzyg. *Monozygotic twins in hh*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

CHILD 1 and CHILD 2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

**Text**

Are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] identical twins?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TwinZyg

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.*

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum = 1) & (Nnewborn > 1) & (All LChLv = 1) & (Two Or More Newborn
Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart)) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and
```

two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart

And If (*TwinConf* = 1 & ((*Sex Of Child 1*) = (*Sex Of Child 2*))) // Twins in household and the twins are of the same sex

## Zygotity1. PNO of twin 1

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Use

Compute Zygotity1 = PNO Of Twin 1;

### Modules

Module *Annualementhistory\_w5*. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((*GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum* = 1) & (*Nnewborn* > 1) & (*All LChLv* = 1) & (*Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart*)) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart

And If (*TwinConf* = 1) // Twins in household

## Zygotity2. PNO of twin 2

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Use

Compute Zygotity2 = PNO Of Twin 2;

### Modules

Module *Annualementhistory\_w5*. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach pair of newborn children with the same birthday or birthdays one day apart.*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If ((*GRIDVARIABLES.Newmum* = 1) & (*Nnewborn* > 1) & (*All LChLv* = 1) & (*Two Or More Newborn Children With The Same DOB Or Birthdays One Day Apart*)) // Biological mother of more than one newborn child in hh and two or more newborns share the same birthday or have birthdays one day apart

And If (*TwinConf* = 1) // Twins in household

END LOOP

## Hcondn. New health conditions since last interview

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Since [*ff\_IntDatej*] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT IS UNCERTAIN ABOUT THE TIMING OF DIAGNOSIS, THEN REPORT THE CONDITION AT THIS WAVE

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT IS UNCERTAIN ABOUT THE TIMING OF DIAGNOSIS, THEN REPORT THE CONDITION AT THIS WAVE

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask HCondN

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

**Hospc.** *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

Thinking of your [HCondN], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since [ff\_IntDate] because of this health condition?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HOSPC

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

**Universe**If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition

## Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since `[ff_IntDate]` because of your `[HCondN]`?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

### Use

Ask HOSPDC

### Modules

Module `Annualeventhistory_w5`. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

### Universe

`If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`

`And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition`

`And If (HOSPC = 1) // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition`

**Soft Check: If (HOSPDC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital**

## Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS/NHANES adapted

### Text

Do you still have `[HCondN]`?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask HCondNS

### Modules

Module `Annualeventhistory_w5`. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

### Universe

`If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`

`And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition`

`And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke`

**END LOOP**

## Contft. *Continuous FT education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since `[ff_IntDate]`? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask ContFT

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

## Ftendm. *Month finished FT education period*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask FTEndM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview  
 And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

## Ftendy4. *Year finished FT education period*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask FTEndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (*ff\_JBSTAT* = 7) // Full-time student at last interview  
 And If (*ContFT* = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Ftedany. Any FT education

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any periods of full-time education since *[[f\_IntDate]]*? {if *ff\_JBSTAT* not equal to 7} / Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? {if *ContFT* = 2}

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FTEdAny

### Modules

Module *Annuaeventhistory\_w5*. Annual Event History module

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*ff\_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

## Ftedstartm. Month started FT education period

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask FTEdStartM

### Modules

Module *Annuaeventhistory\_w5*. Annual Event History module

### In Loops

\\_loop until *FTEdMor* = 2.

### Universe



If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*ff\_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

## Ftedstarty4. *Year started FT education period*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask FTEdStartY4

### Modules

Module *Annua1eventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop until *FTEdMor* = 2.

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*ff\_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To *Ff\_intdate*) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Ftedend. *FT education period ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Has that period of full-time education ended?

### Options

1	Yes, ended
2	No, not ended

### Use

Ask FTEdEnd

### Modules

Module *Annua1eventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop until *FTEdMor* = 2.

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*ff\_JBSTAT* <> 7 | *ContFT* = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview  
 And If (*FTEdAny* = 1 | *FTEdMor* = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

## Ft2endm. *Month finished next FT education period*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask FT2EndM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (ff\_JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

## Ft2endy4. *Year finished next FT education period*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask FT2EndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (ff\_JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Ftedmor. *More FT education periods*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FTEdMor

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until FTEdMor = 2.

**Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended
```

**END LOOP**

## Ftquals. *Qualifications from FT education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since ?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

**Use**

Ask FTQuals

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has had a period of FT education since last interview
```

## Qualnew. *New qualifications gained*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What qualifications have you gained?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE

3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

**Use**

Ask QualNew

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is
currently in FT education or has had a period of FT education since last interview
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
```

## Trainany. *Training since last interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In the last 12 months, that is since [interview month] [interview year - 1], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TrainAny

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
```

## Trainn. *Number of training periods*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

### Use

Ask TrainN

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*TrainAny* = 1) // Has done some training since last interview

## Trwho. *Training provider*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet *{if TrainN greater than 3}*

### Options

1	Provided by employer
2	Government training scheme
3	College/University degree or diploma course
4	Other type of training scheme or course

### Use

Ask TrWho

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

'loop *foreach period of training.*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (*TrainAny* = 1) // Has done some training since last interview  
 And If (*TrainN* = *RESPONSE*) // Number of training periods given

## Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

### Interviewer Instruction

COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

**Use**

Ask TrainDays

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**!loop *foreach period of training.***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) //Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) //Number of training periods given
```

**Soft Check: If (TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months**

## Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from HILDA

**Text**

On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

**Use**

Ask TrainHrs

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**!loop *foreach period of training.***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) //Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) //Number of training periods given
```

## Trainend. *Training ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has that training scheme or course ended?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask TrainEnd

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**!loop *foreach period of training.***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) //Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) //Number of training periods given
```

## Trainpurp. *Purpose of training*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from HILDA

### Text

For which, if any, of these reasons have you done this training?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	To help you get started in your job
2	To improve your skills in your current job
3	To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4	To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5	To help you get a promotion
6	Health and Safety Training
7	For hobbies or leisure

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask TrainPurp

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop *foreach period of training.*

### Universe

If (*ff\_ivl0lw = 1* | *Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

And If (*TrainAny = 1*) // *Has done some training since last interview*

And If (*TrainN = RESPONSE*) // *Number of training periods given*

## Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

### Use

Ask TrainQual

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop *foreach period of training.*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
```

**END LOOP**

## Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

**Use**

Ask TrQual

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification
```

## Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*



Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff\_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff\_JBSTAT] since [ff\_IntDate]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NotEmpChk

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (ff\_JBSTAT > 2 & Ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS) // Not in paid employment at last interview and economic activity at last interview is not missing

## Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff\_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff\_JBSTAT] since [ff\_IntDate]? {if ff\_empLW = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT less than 3} / Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff\_IntDate]? {if (ff\_empLW = 1 & ff\_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff\_empLW = 2 & ff\_JBSTAT less than 3)}

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask EmpChk

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (ff\_empLW = 1 | (Ff\_empLW = 2 & Ff\_JBSTAT < 3)) // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment

## Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you stop being [ff\_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / working in the job you were doing on [ff\_IntDate] {if EmpChk = 2}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask EmpStEndD

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) //employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask EmpStEndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) //Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) //employment status has changed since last interview

## Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask EmpStEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) //Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) //employment status has changed since last interview

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask StEndReas

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (EmpChk = 2) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

## Nxtst. *Next employment status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

ff\_JBSTAT textfill implemented as follows (If = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9 then prefix of 'being'. If = 7, prefix of 'being a'. If = 10, prefix of 'being an'. If = 6 or 97 then no prefix.)

**Text**Immediately following that  , did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?**Options**

1	Paid work
2	Something else

**Use**

If (StEndReas = 1/2) Compute NxtSt = 1;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

## Nxtstelse. *Next non-employment status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

**Use**

Ask NxtStElse

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interviewAnd If (*NxtSt* = 2) // next employment status was doing something else**Cstat.** *Current non-employment status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Has this period of being [*NxtStElse*] ended or is this what you are doing now?**Options**

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

**Use**

Ask CStat

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interviewAnd If (*NxtSt* = 2) // next employment status was doing something else**Nxtstendd.** *Next status end: day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**On what date did you stop being [*NxtStElse*]?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask NxtStEndD

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previouslyAnd If (*NotEmpChk* = 2 | *EmpChk* = 2) // employment status has changed since last interviewAnd If (*NxtSt* = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

## Nxtstendm. *Next status end: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask NxtStEndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else  
 And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

## Nxtstendy4. *Next status end: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask NxtStEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview  
 And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else  
 And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Jbsamr. *Same employer check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And have you worked continuously for the same employer since [ff\_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JbSamR

**Modules**Module Annua1eventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (EmpChk = 1 &amp; Ff\_JBSTAT &gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_JBSTAT &lt;&gt; MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

## Wkplsam. *Same workplace check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on [ff\_IntDate]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask WkPlSam

**Modules**Module Annua1eventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (EmpChk = 1 &amp; Ff\_JBSTAT &gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_JBSTAT &lt;&gt; MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

## Samejob. *Check for same job within employer*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Have you been working continuously in the same job since [ff\_IntDate]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SameJob

**Modules**Module Annua1eventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
```

## Matlv. Had period of maternity/paternity leave

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since [ff\_IntDate]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

### Use

Ask MatLv

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
```

## Matlvstd. Maternity/paternity leave start: day

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask MatLvStd

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

## Matlvstm. Maternity/paternity leave start: month

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MatLvStM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

## Matlvsty4. *Maternity/paternity leave start: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask MatLvStY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

```
If (ff_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Matlvendd. *Maternity/paternity leave end: day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask MatLvEndD

**Modules**



Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

## Matlvendm. *Maternity/paternity leave end: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask MatLvEndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

## Matlvendy4. *Maternity/paternity leave end: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

### Use

Ask MatLvEndY4

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

```
If (ff_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview
```

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Jbendd. *Job end: day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on `[ff_IntDate]`?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

### Use

Ask JbEndD

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (`ff_ivl0lw = 1` | `Ff_everint = 1`) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*  
 And If (`EmpChk = 1` & `Ff_JBSTAT > 1` & `Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF`) // *continuously employed since last interview*  
 And If (`JbSamR = 2` | `SameJob = 2`) // *not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

## Jbendm. *Job end: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

### Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

### Use

Ask JbEndM

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### Universe

If (`ff_ivl0lw = 1` | `Ff_everint = 1`) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*  
 And If (`EmpChk = 1` & `Ff_JBSTAT > 1` & `Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF`) // *continuously employed since last interview*  
 And If (`JbSamR = 2` | `SameJob = 2`) // *not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

## Jbendy4. *Job end: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JbEndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*EmpChk = 1 & Ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF*) // *continuously employed since last interview*And If (*JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2*) // *not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Jbendreas. *Reason job ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask JbEndReas

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1*) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*EmpChk = 1 & Ff\_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff\_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF*) // *continuously employed since last interview*And If (*JbSamR = 2*) // *not same employer as at last interview*

## Cjob. *Current job indicator*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Was that *{if NxtSt = 1}* / your *{if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2}* next job your current job?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CJob

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

## Nxtjbhrs. *Next job hours*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

**Use**

Ask NxtJbHrs

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
 And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Nxtjbjes. *Next job employment status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In that job were you employed or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Employed
2	Self-Employed

**Use**

Ask NxtJbES

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
 And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Nxtjbendd. *Next job end: day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you end that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndD

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Nxtjbandm. *Next job end: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivlowlw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Nxtjbandy4. *Next job end: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask NxtJbEndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
 And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

## Nxtendreas. *Reason job ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Why did you stop doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

**Use**

Ask NxtEndReas

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job  
 And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

## Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

**Options**

1	Better money
---	--------------

2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

**Use**

Ask CJBAtt

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*NxtSt* = 1 | (*JobSamR* = 2 | *SameJob* = 2)) // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*And If (*CJob* = 1) // *next employment spell was current job***Temporary Variable Counter.**

Type
number

**Use**Compute Counter = if *CStat* = 1 | *CJob* = 2 Then *Next* = 1;

## Nextstat. *Next employment status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Immediately following that period of [*NxtStElse*] {if *NxtSt* = 2} / period of [*NextStat(i-1)*] {if *NxtSt* = 2 and 2nd or subsequent loop} / job {if *NxtSt* = 1}, did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?**Options**

1	Paid employment
2	Something else

**Use**

Ask NextStat

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**'loop until [*Next* = 0]**Universe**If (*ff\_ivlowlw* = 1 | *Ff\_everint* = 1) // *Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*And If (*Next* = 1) // *has not reached current status*

## Nextelse. *Next non-employment status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

**Options**

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

**Use**

Ask NextElse

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'Loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status

And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has this period of being [NextElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

**Options**

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

**Use**

Ask CurrStat

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'Loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status

And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

## Nextjob. *Next job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**



Was this next period of employment...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Doing a different job for the same employer
2	Working for a different employer
3	Working for yourself/self-employed
4	Or did you return to the same job with the same employer?

### Use

Ask NextJob

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop until [Next = 0]

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status

And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

## Currjob. *Current job indicator*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Is this your current job?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CurrJob

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

Loop until [Next = 0]

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status

And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

## Jobhours. *Next job hours*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

### Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

### Use

Ask JobHours

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop until [Next = 0]

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment  
 And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

## Reasend. *Reason job ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

### Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

### Use

Ask ReasEnd

### Modules

Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module*

### In Loops

\loop until [Next = 0]

### Universe

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
 And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status  
 And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment  
 And If (CurrJob = 2) // next employment status was not current job

## Jbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

### Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects

3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

**Use**

Ask JbAtt

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status

And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

And If (CurrJob = 1 &amp; NextJob &lt; 4) // next employment status was current job

## Statendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask StatEndD

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

'loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status

And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

## Statendm. *Employment status end: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February

3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask StatEndM

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status

And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

## Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask StatEndY4

**Modules**Module Annualeventhistory\_w5. *Annual Event History module***In Loops**

!loop until [Next = 0]

**Universe**

If (ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (Next = 1) // has not reached current status

And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff\_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered**

**Temporary Variable Counter.**

Type
number

**Use**

Compute Counter = CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2 Then Next = 1. Else Next = 0.;

END LOOP

## Module *Current Employment module*

**Use**

Use Currentemployment\_w4

## Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBHAS

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

## Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

**Use**

Ask JBOFF

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

IF (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

## Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

**Options**

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

**Use**

Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week  
And If (JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

## Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

### Use

Ask JBTERM1

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

## Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

### Use

Ask JBTERM2

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

## Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Is  *JBSIC07* still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBSIC07Chk

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_sic2007 &lt;&gt; DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward industry is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS, revised as per ONS &amp; LFS

**Text**

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

**Use**

Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) | (Ff\_sic2007 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry is don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsoc00chk. Occupation (SOC2000) check

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Is  *JBSOC00* still an accurate description of your occupation in your **main** job?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBSOC00Chk

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_xsoc2000 &lt;&gt; DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward occupation is codable

## Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS adapted

### Text

What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

### Use

Ask JBSOC00

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
 And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | (Ff\_xsoc2000 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation uncodable

## Jbsempchk. *Employed or self-employed check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And are you still an {if ff\_JBSEMP = 1} {ff\_JBSEMP}?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JBSEMPChk

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job  
 And If ((ff\_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

## Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

If JBSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff\_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

### Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

If (JBSEMPCHK = 1) Compute JBSEMP = ff\_jbsemp;



Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

## Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

### Use

Ask JBBGDat

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | ((Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) & (Ff\_jbstat = MIS | Ff\_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing

**Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job**

**Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview**

## Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

### Use

Ask JBBGD

### Modules

Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module*

### Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | ((Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) & (Ff\_jbstat = MIS | Ff\_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

## Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JBBGM

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) | ((Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) &amp; (Ff\_jbstat = MIS | Ff\_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

**Jbbgy.** *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**Module Currentemployment\_w4. *Current Employment module***Universe**

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If ((ff\_ivl0lw &lt;&gt; 1 &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) | ((Ff\_ivl0lw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1) &amp; (Ff\_jbstat = MIS | Ff\_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // The respondent started this job prior to the age of 14**

## Module *Employees module*

**Use**

Use Employees\_w3

## Jbmngrchk. *Managerial duties current job check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Last time we interviewed you, you said you were `[[ff_jbmngr]]` `{if ff_jbmngr = 1|2}` / had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities `{if ff_jbmngr = 3}`. Is that still the case?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JbMngrChk

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (ff\_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

### Use

If (JbMngrChk = 1) Compute JbMngr = ff\_jbmngr;

Else: Ask ;

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

## Jbsizechk. *No. employed at workplace check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

If ff\_jbsize = 10 please use text fill "fewer than 25"

If ff\_jbsize = 11 please use text fill "25 or more"

**Text**

And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff\_jbsize] people?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JbSizeChk

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (ff\_jbsize &lt;&gt; DK|REF|MIS) //Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

## Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE  
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

If (JbSizeChk = 1) Compute JbSize = ff\_jbsize;

Else: Ask ;

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Jbsect. *Private company*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

IHS

### Text

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

### Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

### Use

Ask JbSect

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

IHS

### Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask JbSectPub

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JbSect = 2) //Work for a non-private organisation

## Jbhhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
1	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Allow fractional hours

**Text**

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

**Use**

Ask JbHrs

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week**

**Jbot.** *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NONE CODE 0

**Use**

Ask Jbot

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Soft Check: If (Jbot > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week**

**Jbotpd.** *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

**Use**

Ask JbotPd

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (Jbot &gt; 0) // Usually work overtime

## Jbpl. *Work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you work mainly...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS: Other

### Use

Ask JbPl

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE

### Use

Ask PayGL

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

## Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How long a period did that cover?

### Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks

3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayGWC

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided
```

**Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more**

## Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND  
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0  
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT  
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE

**Use**

Ask PayNL

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
```

## Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?P

**Options**

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks



5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayNWC

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PAYGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If (PAYNL = 1..999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided
```

**Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay****Text**

Net pay can't be greater than gross pay. Please revise.

**Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is same as gross pay****Text**

Net pay seems to be the same as gross pay. If indeed there are no deductions, enter 0.

**Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay****Text**

There is a big difference between net and gross pay. Please check.

**Payusl.** *Last take home pay the usual amount*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Your take home pay last time was £  $PAYNL(PAYNL \text{ greater than } 0) \text{ } PAYGL(PAYNL = 0)$ . Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PayUSL

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PAYNL = 1..999997 | PAYGL = 1..999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
```

**Payu.** *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much are you usually paid?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask PayU

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

## Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Options**

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PayUWC

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

And If (PAYU &lt;&gt; MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused

## Payug. *Usual pay: gross/net of deductions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

**Options**

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

**Use**

Ask PayUG

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
```

## Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

**Options**

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

**Use**

Ask PayTyp

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
```

## Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

**Use**

Ask PVTPay

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly

## Extnsa. Additional pay for extra hours: amount given

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

**Use**

Ask ExtNsa

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly  
 And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

## Extrate. Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS  
 ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**

Ask ExtRate

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee  
 And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly  
 And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked  
 And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

**Soft Check: If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or ExtRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Extrest. Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

#### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

#### Use

Ask ExtRest

#### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee
And If ( PayTyp = 1 | 2 | 97 ) // Pay type is not hourly
And If ( PVTPay = 1 ) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If ( ExtNsa = 0 ) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If ( ExtRate > 0 ) // Extra pay rate provided
```

## Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

#### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

#### Use

Ask BasNsa

#### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee
And If ( PayTyp = 3 ) // Paid by the hour
```

## Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

#### Use

Ask BasRate

#### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

#### Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 ) // employee
And If ( PayTyp = 3 ) // Paid by the hour
And If ( BasNsa = 0 ) // Paid by the hour
```

**Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

### Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

### Use

Ask BasRest

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided
```

## Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

### Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

### Use

Ask OvtNsa

### Modules

Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module*

### Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
```

## Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME  
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask OvtRate

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

**Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00**

## Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

**Options**

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

**Use**

Ask OvtRest

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
```

## Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY  
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES  
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0

**Use**

Ask JbTTWT

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home
```

**Soft Check: If (JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more**

## Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE

IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text" value="Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE

IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask WorkTrav

**Modules**Module Employees\_w3. *Employees module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) //works somewhere other than at home

## Module *Workplace Composition module*

**Use**

Use Workplacecomposition\_w5

### Bossethn. *Ethnicity of boss*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

**Text**

What is the ethnic group of your immediate boss?

**Showcard**

TBC



**Options**

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background
9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

**Use**

Ask BossEthn

**Modules**Module Workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
```

**Bossex.** *Sex of boss*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is your immediate boss male or female?

**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask BossSex

**Modules**Module Workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbsemp = 1) // Is an employee
```

**Etcosamn.** *Number of co-workers same ethnicity as respondent*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

**Text**

How many of your co-workers have the same ethnic background as you?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask EtCoSamN

**Modules**Module Workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jobsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 1 | 2)) // Less than 10 employees at place of work
```

## Etcowhn. *Number of co-workers White British*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

**Text**

How many of your co-workers are White British, that is either English, Scottish, Welsh or Northern Irish?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask EtCoWhN

**Modules**Module Workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jobsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 1 | 2)) // Less than 10 employees at place of work
And If ((ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.race1 <> 1 | Ff_race1 <> 1)) // Not White British
```

## Etcootn. *Number of co-workers any other ethnicity*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

**Text**

How many of your co-workers have any other ethnic background?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask EtCoOtN

**Modules**Module Workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jobsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 1 | 2)) // Less than 10 employees at place of work
```

## Cowosexn. *Number of co-workers female*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And how many of your co-workers are women?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

### Use

Ask CoWoSexN

### Modules

Module workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jobsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 1 | 2)) // Less than 10 employees at place of work
```

## Etcosamp. *Proportion of co-workers same ethnicity as respondent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

### Text

What proportion of your co-workers have the same ethnic background as you?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

0	0 in 10
1	1 in 10
2	2 in 10
3	3 in 10
4	4 in 10
5	5 in 10
6	6 in 10
7	7 in 10
8	8 in 10
9	9 in 10
10	10 in 10
98	Can't say

### Use

Ask EtCoSamP

### Modules

Module workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jobsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 3 Thru 11)) // 10 or more employees at place of work
```

## Etcowhp. *Proportion of co-workers White British*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

**Text**

What proportion of your co-workers are White British, that is either English, Scottish, Welsh or Northern Irish?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0	0 in 10
1	1 in 10
2	2 in 10
3	3 in 10
4	4 in 10
5	5 in 10
6	6 in 10
7	7 in 10
8	8 in 10
9	9 in 10
10	10 in 10
98	Can't say

**Use**

Ask EtCoWhP

**Modules**Module Workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jobsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 3 Thru 11)) // 10 or more employees at place of work
And If ((ETHNICITYANDNATIONALIDENTITY.racel <> 1 | Ff_racel <> 1)) // Not White British
```

## Etcootp. *Proportion of co-workers any other ethnicity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from National Survey of Ethnic Minorities

**Text**

What proportion of your co-workers have any other ethnic background?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0	0 in 10
1	1 in 10
2	2 in 10
3	3 in 10
4	4 in 10
5	5 in 10
6	6 in 10
7	7 in 10
8	8 in 10
9	9 in 10
10	10 in 10
98	Can't say

**Use**

Ask EtCoOtP

**Modules**Module Workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm =
```

```

1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jobsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 3 Thru 11)) // 10 or more employees at place of work

```

## Cowosexp. *Proportion of co-workers female*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

And what proportion of your co-workers are women?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

0	0 in 10
1	1 in 10
2	2 in 10
3	3 in 10
4	4 in 10
5	5 in 10
6	6 in 10
7	7 in 10
8	8 in 10
9	9 in 10
10	10 in 10
98	Can't say

### Use

Ask CoWoSexP

### Modules

Module Workplacecomposition\_w5. *Workplace Composition module*

### Universe

```

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm =
1)) // Part of the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample, LDA sample or a recent immigrant
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jobsemp = 1) // Is an employee
And If ((EMPLOYEES.jbsize = 3 Thru 11)) // 10 or more employees at place of work

```

## Module *Self employment module*

### Use

Use Selfemployment\_w3

### Note

This module has been resaved as selfemployment\_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews.

## Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you have any employees?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Yes
---	-----

2	No
---	----

**Use**

Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jssize.

*S/emp: number of employees*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people do you employ?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees

## Jshrs.

*S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

**Use**

Ask JSHRS

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) //Self-employed

**Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50****Jstypeb.** *S/emp: nature of employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

**Use**

Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) //Self-employed

**Jsaccs.** *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

**Use**

Ask JSACCS

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) //Self-employed

**Jspart.** *S/emp: own account or partnership*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

**Options**

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

**Use**

Ask JSPART

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT

PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JSRBM

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**



PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR****Use**

Ask JSPRBY4

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Jsprem.

*S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH****Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JSPREM

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprey4.

*S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING YEAR****Use**

Ask JSPREY4

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

**Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began**

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JSPRF

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

## Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

### Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

### Use

Ask JSPRLS

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

### Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

### Use

Ask JSPRTX

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

```

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

```

## Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

**Use**

Ask JSPRNI

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

```

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

```

## Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**

Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module***Universe**

```

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue

```

## Jspayw. *Job/business income: pay period (weeks)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

**Use**

Ask JSPAYW

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue  
 And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

## JspytX. Job/business income: whether before tax

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

**Use**

Ask JSPYTX

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue  
 And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jspyni. Job/business income: whether before NI

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

**Use**

Ask JSPYNI

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue  
 And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

## Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

### Use

Ask JSPL

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Jsttw. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

### Use

Ask JSTTWT

### Modules

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

### Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And IF (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

## Jsttwb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE  
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

**Use**

Ask JSTTWTB

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home  
And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

**Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB >= 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work**

## Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE  
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text" value="Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE

IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JSWorkTrav

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment\_w3. *Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

## Module *Job satisfaction module*

**Use**

Use Jobsatisfaction\_w3

**Note**

This module has been resaved as jobsatisfaction\_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews.

## Jbsat. *Job satisfaction*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

Please display the following on showcard

7 Completely satisfied

6 Mostly satisfied

5 Somewhat satisfied

4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied

3 Somewhat dissatisfied

2 Mostly dissatisfied

1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

**Text**

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask JbSat

**Modules**

Module Jobsatisfaction\_w3. *Job satisfaction module*

**Universe**

`IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job`

## Module *Physical Work module*

**Use**

Use Physicalwork\_w2

## Wkphys. *Physicality of job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from HSE 2006

**Text**

Thinking about the type of work that you do, in general would you say that you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very physically active
2	Fairly physically active
3	Not very physically active
4	Or not at all physically active in your job?

**Use**

Ask WkPhys

**Modules**Module Physicalwork\_w2. *Physical Work module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

## Module *Non employment module*

**Use**

Use Nonemployment\_w3

**Julk4wk.** *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JULK4WK

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

**Julkjb.** *Would like a regular paid job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JULKJB

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks

## Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JUBGN

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

## Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business

96	Or none of these steps?
----	-------------------------

**Use**

Ask JULK4X

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

## Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

1 = Yes, 2 = No

**Use**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 1;

Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;

Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 2;

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

## Jlendm. *Month left last job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JLEndM

**Modules**Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlendy. Year left last job

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

### Use

Ask JLEndY

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

## Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

### Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.

DESCRIBE FULLY

### Use

Ask JLSIC07

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. Non employment module

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What was your job?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

### Use

Ask JLSOC00

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
 And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask JLSEMP

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
 And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

## Jlboss. Hired employees, last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you have any employees?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JLBOSS

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job  
 And If (ff\_ivl0lw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed  
 And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment  
 And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

## Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

### Use

Ask JLMNGR

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (ff\_iv1olw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

## Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people did you employ? {if JLBOSS = 1} / were employed at the place where you worked? {if JLSEMP = 1}

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask JLSIZE

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have

a job

And If (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

## Eprosh. *Chance starting work within 12 months*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely?

### Use

Ask EPROSH

### Modules

Module Nonemployment\_w3. *Non employment module*

### Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

## Module *Mothers return to work module*

### Use

Use Mothersreturntowork\_w3

## Matleave. *Currently on maternity leave*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5) Compute MatLeave = 1;

Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.matlv = 3) Compute MatLeave = 1;

Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextStElse = 3 And ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;

Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CurrStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;

Else If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboffy = 1) Compute MatLeave = 1;

Else compute MatLeave = MatLeave = 0;

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female

## Mlfutr. *New mum: intends returning to work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from MCS

**Text**

You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Maybe

**Use**

Ask MLFUTR

**Modules**Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module***Universe**If (*sex* = 2) // Respondent is female

And If (*MatLeave* = 1 | (*GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum* = 1 & ((*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas* = 1 | *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff* = 1) | (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas* = 2 & *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff* = 2 & *NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk* = 2 & *NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb* = 2)))) // Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job

## Mrnot. *New mum: why not take up paid work in future*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from MCS

**Text**

Why is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself
2	I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare
3	I cannot find suitable childcare
4	There are no jobs in the right place for me
5	There are no jobs with the right hours for me
6	There are no jobs available for me
7	I am in full-time education
8	I am on a training course
9	My family would lose benefits if I was earning
10	I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend
11	I cannot work because of poor health
12	I prefer not to work
13	My husband/partner disapproves
97	Some other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews**

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask MLRNOT

**Modules**Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module***Universe**If (*sex* = 2) // Respondent is female

And If (*MatLeave* = 1 | (*GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum* = 1 & ((*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas* = 1 | *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff* = 1) | (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas* = 2 & *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff* = 2 & *NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk* = 2 & *NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb* = 2)))) // Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last

interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job  
 And If (MLFUTR = 2|3) // Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work

## Mlagst. *New mum: age of child when start work in future*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from MCS

### Scripting Notes

Textfill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.

### Text

How old will [CHILD NAME] and [CHILD NAME] {if multiple birth} be at the time you would hope to start working?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

### Use

Ask MLAGST

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female

And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

## Mlagstu. *Units of child age when start work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER UNIT

### Options

1	Months
2	Years

### Use

Ask MLAGSTU

### Modules

Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

### Universe

If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female

And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job  
 And If (MLAGST > 0 & MLAGST <> MIS,DK,REF) // Age of child when start work provided

Soft Check: If (MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Less than six months

Soft Check: If (MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Greater than 18 months

Soft Check: If (MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // Greater than 5 years

## Mlwkfpt. *New mum: work FT or PT in future*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
------------	---------	--------------	---------



-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?

**Options**

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

**Use**

Ask MLWKFP

**Modules**Module Mothersreturntowork\_w3. *Mothers return to work module***Universe**If (*sex* = 2) // Respondent is female

And If (*MLFUTR* = 1 | *MLFUTR* = 3 | (*GRIDVARIABLES*.NewMum = 1 & (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT*.j*bhas* = 2 & *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT*.j*boff* = 2 & (*NONEMPLOYMENT*.j*ulk4wk* = 1 | *NONEMPLOYMENT*.j*ulkjb* = 1)))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

## Module *Second jobs module*

**Use**

Use Secondjobs\_w1

**Secjob.** *Time at start of second jobs module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Development Notes****Use**

Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

**J2has.** *Has a second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask J2HAS

**Modules**Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

## J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

### Interviewer Instruction

DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

ENTER JOB TITLE

### Use

Ask J2SOC00

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

### Universe

IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

## J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

### Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

### Use

Ask J2SEMP

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

### Universe

IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

## J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

### Use

Ask J2HRS

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

### Universe

IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater**

than 100

## J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED  
ENTER TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask J2PAY

### Modules

Module Secondjobs\_w1. *Second jobs module*

### Universe

IF (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**Soft Check:** If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

## Module *Employment Status History module*

### Use

Use Employmentstatushistory\_w5

## Lgaped. *Whether left F/T education before starting FE*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I just check, apart from taking a holiday or a gap year, did you leave full-time education between finishing at school and starting at college or university?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask LGAPED

### Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory\_w5. *Employment Status History module*

### Universe

If (month = 7 Thru 24 & Ff\_sampst = 1 & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2) | (Ff\_sampst = 2|3 & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2) |  
((Ff\_ivlo1w <> 1 | Ff\_everint <> 1) & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or  
all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5  
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 7 & EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.edtype = 3,4,5)) // At college/university

## Empintro. *Employment status history intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

The next questions are about all periods in or out of employment since you left full-time education, even if they only lasted for a month. Please do not tell me about each job you have had, just about each period of paid employment or periods doing things like looking after the family, being unemployed or being in education.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask EmpIntro

**Modules**Module Employmentstatushistory\_w5. *Employment Status History module***Universe**

```
If (month = 7 Thru 24 & Ff_sampst = 1 & Ff_hhorig = 1|2) | (Ff_sampst = 2|3 & Ff_hhorig = 1|2) |
((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 | Ff_everint <> 1) & Ff_hhorig = 1|2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or
all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 7 | LGAPED = 1)) // Not a full-time student or is a full-time student but took a break from
education between school and college/university
```

## Leshst. *Employment status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which description on this card comes closest to what you first did after leaving full-time education *{if LESHST = FIRST SPELL}* / best describes what you did next, even if it was only for a month *{if LESHST = SECOND SPELL ONWARDS}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT CODE EACH 'JOB' SEPARATELY. ONE PERIOD OF PAID EMPLOYMENT CAN INCLUDE MORE THAN ONE JOB  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0	Current status reached, no further changes
1	Self-employed
2	Full-time employed
3	Part-time employed
4	Unemployed
5	Retired
6	Maternity leave
7	Looking after family or home
8	Full-time student/at school
9	Long-term sick or disabled
10	On a government training scheme
11	National Service/War Service
12	Something else

**Use**

Ask LESHST

**Modules**Module Employmentstatushistory\_w5. *Employment Status History module***In Loops**

'loop until [current employment status reached]

**Universe**

```
If (month = 7 Thru 24 & Ff_sampst = 1 & Ff_hhorig = 1|2) | (Ff_sampst = 2|3 & Ff_hhorig = 1|2) |
((Ff_ivlowlw <> 1 | Ff_everint <> 1) & Ff_hhorig = 1|2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or
all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5
And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 7 | LGAPED = 1)) // Not a full-time student or is a full-time student but took a break from
education between school and college/university
```

## Leshem. *Month employment status started*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Text

When did you start this period of being [LESHST]?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE MONTH AND YEAR

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH**

IF MONTH NOT KNOWN CODE SEASON

13 WINTER/DECEMBER

14 WINTER/JANUARY/FEBRUARY

15 SPRING

16 SUMMER

17 AUTUMN

### Use

Ask LESHEM

### Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory\_w5. *Employment Status History module*

### In Loops

!loop until [current employment status reached]

### Universe

If (month = 7 Thru 24 & Ff\_sampst = 1 & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2) | (Ff\_sampst = 2|3 & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2) | ((Ff\_iv1olw <> 1 | Ff\_everint <> 1) & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5

And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 7 | LGAPED = 1)) // Not a full-time student or is a full-time student but took a break from education between school and college/university

And If (LESHST>0) // New employment status

## Leshsy4. *Year employment status started*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR**

### Use

Ask LESHSY4

### Modules

Module Employmentstatushistory\_w5. *Employment Status History module*

### In Loops

!loop until [current employment status reached]

### Universe

If (month = 7 Thru 24 & Ff\_sampst = 1 & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2) | (Ff\_sampst = 2|3 & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2) | ((Ff\_iv1olw <> 1 | Ff\_everint <> 1) & Ff\_hhorig = 1|2)) // Understanding Society OSMs in sample months 7 to 24, or all Understanding Society PSMs and TSMs, or Understanding Society new entrants at wave 5

And If ((DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 7 | LGAPED = 1)) // Not a full-time student or is a full-time student but took a break from education between school and college/university

And If (LESHST>0) // New employment status

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

END LOOP

## Module *Discrimination module*

### Use

Use Discrimination\_w5

## Joblook. *Looked for job in last 12 months*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Even though you are currently employed, in *{if JBSTAT=1|2} / ln* the **last 12 months**, have you actively looked for a job in the UK?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JobLook

### Modules

Module Discrimination\_w5. *Discrimination module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample  
 And If (AGE < 70 & NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK <> 1) // Aged less than 70 and has not looked for work in the last 4 weeks

## Jobdeny. *Turned down for job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Have you been turned down for a job in the UK following any kind of interview or assessment in the **last 12 months**?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask JobDeny

### Modules

Module Discrimination\_w5. *Discrimination module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) // EM Boost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample  
 And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months

## Resjobdeny. *Reason turned down for job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Do you think you were turned down for any of these reasons? (If so, which ones?)

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

**Options**

1	Your sex
2	Your age
3	Your ethnicity
4	Your sexual orientation
5	Your health or disability
6	Your nationality
7	Your religion
8	Your language or accent
9	Your dress or appearance
96	None of the above
97	Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE THE STATEMENT 'BECAUSE OF THE WAY I LOOK' AS CODE 9

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask ResJobDeny

**Modules**Module Discrimination\_w5. *Discrimination module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) // EM Boost
sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If (JobLook = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1) // Looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or the last 12 months
And If (JobDeny = 1) // Was turned down for a job following assessment or interview
```

## Diseffects. *Effects of discriminatory experiences*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Scripting Notes**

Code 5 is exclusive

**Text**

Have your employment experiences meant that your work or search for work has been affected in any of these ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE FOR OTHER REASONS

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Yes, I work or look for work in my local area only
2	Yes, I work or look for work in workplaces which employ people of the same ethnicity as me
3	Yes, I work or look for work in workplaces which have (other) ethnic minority employees
4	Yes, my work or search for work is affected in other ways
5	No, my experiences have had no effect on the work I do or how I look for work

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PROBE FOR OTHER REASONS

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask DisEffects

**Modules**Module Discrimination\_w5. *Discrimination module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)) // EM Boost
sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample
And If ((ResJobDeny = 3 | (ResJobDeny > 5 & ResJobDeny < 96))) // Turned down for a job because of ethnicity,
nationality, religion, language/accent or dress/appearance
```

## Module *Childcare Module*

**Use**

Use Childcare\_w2

### Ccare. *Uses childcare*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from FACS

**Text**

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CCare

**Modules**Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
```

### Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from FACS

**Text**

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

**Options**

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours
4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

**Use**

Ask CCWork

**Modules**Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare
and did paid work last week or has a job
```



## Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Text

Are the childcare arrangements for looking after `[CHILD NAME]` during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Wrkch1a

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0`) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (`CCare = 1`) // Uses childcare

## Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Text

Are the number of hours per week used to look after `[CHILD NAME]` the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

### Interviewer Instruction

TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS

IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

### Options

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

### Use

Ask Wrkch1c

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0`) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (`CCare = 1`) // Uses childcare

And If (`Wrkch1a = 1`) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

## Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**

First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? {if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? {if (Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3) | (Wrkch1a = DK|REF)}

**Interviewer Instruction**

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Wrkch2a

**Modules**Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp &gt; 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

## Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

**Text**

And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Wrkch2

**Modules**Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp &gt; 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used

## Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;

Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

**Modules**Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp &gt; 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

## Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

#### Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE  
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

#### Use

Ask Wrkch3

#### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Loop *foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

#### END LOOP

## Wrkch7. Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

FACS

#### Text

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

#### Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask Wrkch7

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

## Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

List only those marked at Wrkch7

### Text

And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask MostUse

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays  
 And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used

## Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;  
 Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

## Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Scripting Notes

Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

### Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE  
 IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

### Use

Ask Wrkch8

### Modules

Module Childcare\_w2. *Childcare Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Loop *foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for  
 And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare  
 And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

END LOOP

END LOOP

## Module *Family Networks module*

### Use

Use Familynetworks\_w5

## Lvrel. *Living relatives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Can we have items visually presented in this order (showcard and screen):

- 1 Mother
- 9 Step/adoptive mother
- 2 Father
- 10 Step/adoptive father
- 3 Son(s)/daughter(s)
- 4 Brothers/sisters
- 5 Grandchildren
- 6 Grandparents
- 7 Great Grandchildren
- 8 Great Grandparents
- 96 None of these

#### Text

We now have a few questions about contact you have with family members **not** living here with you.

**Excluding** relatives who are living in this household with you at the moment, can you tell me which of these types of relatives you have alive at the moment?

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
INCLUDE STEP/ADOPTIVE/HALF RELATIONS  
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Mother
2	Father
3	Son(s)/daughter(s)
4	Brothers/sisters
5	Grandchildren
6	Grandparents
7	Great Grandchildren
8	Great Grandparents
9	Step/adoptive mother
10	Step/adoptive father
96	None of these

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
INCLUDE STEP/ADOPTIVE/HALF RELATIONS  
DO NOT INCLUDE RELATIVES LIVING IN THE HOUSEHOLD

#### Delete

Showcard

#### Use

Ask LVRe1

#### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

## Mamostcon. *Biological or step/adoptive mother most contact*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Which person do you have the most contact with, your biological mother or your step/adoptive mother?

#### Options

1	Biological mother
2	Step/adoptive mother

#### Use

Ask MaMostCon

#### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

**Universe**

If (LvRel = 1 & LvRel = 9) // Has both biological and step/adoptive mother

## Pamostcon. *Biological or step/adoptive father most contact*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Which person do you have the most contact with, your biological father or your step/adoptive father?

**Options**

1	Biological father
2	Step/adoptive father

**Use**

Ask PaMostCon

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

**Universe**

If (LvRel = 2 & LvRel = 10) // Has both biological and step/adoptive father

## Maage. *Mother's age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old is your mother?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask MaAge

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

**Soft Check: If (If Mother's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)**

## Paage. *Father's age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old is your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

ENTER AGE



**Use**

Ask PaAge

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (LVRel = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive

**Soft Check: If (If Father's Age Is Less Than 10 Years Older Than Age Of Respondent)****Nrels.** *Number of relations*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**How many [LVRel cat] do you have, **excluding** those living here at the moment?**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask NReIs

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***In Loops**

Loop foreach LVRel 3 to 8.

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 3|4|5|6|7|8) // Has sons/daughters, brothers/sisters, grandchildren, grandparents, great-grandchildren or great-grandparents

END LOOP

**ParMar.** *Parents live together in same household*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do your parents live together in the same household?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask ParMar

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If ((LVRel = 1 &amp; LVRel = 2) &amp; (LVRel &lt;&gt; 9 &amp; LVRel &lt;&gt; 10)) // If biological parents alive and does not have step-parents

**Malone.** *R's mother lives alone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your mother live alone?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO BIOLOGICAL MOTHER

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MALONE

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (ParMar = 2 | (LvRel = 1 & NOT(LvRel = 2)) | (LVRel = 1 & (LvRel = 9 OR LVRel = 10))) // Biological parents not living together or mother alive but father not alive or has mother alive and step-mother/step-father

## Palone. *R's father lives alone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your father live alone?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO BIOLOGICAL FATHER

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PALONE

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (ParMar = 2 | (LvRel = 2 & NOT(LvRel = 1)) | (LVRel = 2 & (LVRel = 9 OR LvRel = 10))) // Biological parents not living together or father alive but mother not alive or has father alive and step-mother/step-father

## Ohch16. *Children under 16 not living in HH*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are any of your children living outside the household aged under 16?

**Options**

1	Yes, all under 16
2	Yes, at least one under 16
3	None under 16

**Use**

Ask OHCH16

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

## Seekid. *How often contact child outside HH*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Can you tell me how often you visit, see or contact your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	A few times a year
3	Once a month or less
4	Several times a month
5	About once a week
6	Several times a week
7	Almost everyday
8	Shared care 50/50

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask SeeKid

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

## Wekid. *Child outside HH stays with R regularly*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do they stay with you for weekends or school holidays on a regular basis, an irregular basis, or not at all?

### Options

1	Regular basis
2	Irregular basis
3	Not at all

### Use

Ask WeKid

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

If (LVRel = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

And If (SeeKid > 1) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'

## Staykid. *Frequency of overnight stays with respondent*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA Adapted

### Text

About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does your child/do your children usually stay overnight with you?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE.

IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.

### Use

Ask STAYKID

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

If (LVRe1 = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

And If (SeeKid > 1) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'

## Staykidw. *Period of overnight stays*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA Adapted

### Text

What period does that cover?

### Options

1	Week
2	Fortnight
3	4 Weeks/Calender month
4	3 months
5	6 months
6	Year

### Use

Ask STAYKIDW

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

If (LVRe1 = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

And If (SeeKid > 1) // If visit, see or contact child(ren) under 16 living outside the household more frequently than 'never'

And If (STAYKID > 0 & STAYKID <> DK|REF|MIS) // Number of overnight stays provided

## Farkid. *Time taken to get to child outside HH*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Even though you are not in contact with your children, {if SeeKid = 1} About how long would it take you to get to where your child(ren) under 16 live(s)? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

**Use**

Ask FarKid

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (LVRe1 = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

## Relkid. *Relationship with child outside HH*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How close a relationship do you have with your child(ren) under 16 living outside the household? Would you say it is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very close
2	Quite close
3	Not very close
4	Or not close at all?

**Use**

Ask RelKid

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (LVRe1 = 3) // If son(s)/daughter(s) alive

And If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

## Masee. *Frequency of seeing mother*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking about your mother. Can you tell me how often you see your mother?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year

5	Less often
6	Never

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask MaSee

#### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

#### Universe

If (LVRe1 = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

## Macon. *Frequency of other contact with mother*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your mother?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask MaCon

#### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

#### Universe

If (LVRe1 = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

## Mafar. *Distance to where mother lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

**Text**

About how long would it take you to get to where your mother lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE MOTHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

**Use**

Ask MaFar

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 1|9) // If biological/step-mother alive

## Pasee. *Frequency of seeing father*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking now about your father. Can you tell me how often you see your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PaSee

**Modules**

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

**Universe**

If (LVRel = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive

## Pacon. *Frequency of other contact with father*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your father?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PaCon

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (LVRe1 = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive

## Pafar. *Distance to where Father lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how long would it take you to get to where your father lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE FATHER, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

**Use**

Ask PaFar

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (LVRe1 = 2|10) // If biological/step-father alive

And If (ParMar &lt;&gt; 1) // Mother and father do not live together



## Paaid. *Help given to parents*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently **do** any of these things for your parent(s)?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Giving them lifts in your car (if you have one)
2	Shopping for them
3	Providing or cooking meals
4	Helping with basic personal needs like dressing, eating or bathing
5	Washing, ironing or cleaning
6	Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7	Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8	Financial help
97	Anything else
96	None of these

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask PAAID

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

If (LVRe1 = 1 | LVRe1 = 2 | LVRe1 = 9 | LVRe1 = 10) // Biological/step-mother or father alive

## Paidu. *Help received from parents*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

And do you regularly or frequently **receive** any of these things from your parent(s)?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Getting a lift in their car (if they have one)
2	Shopping for you
3	Providing or cooking meals
4	Looking after your children
5	Washing, ironing or cleaning
6	Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7	Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8	Financial help
97	Anything else
96	None of these

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IF RESPONDENT HAS BOTH BIOLOGICAL AND STEP/ADOPTIVE PARENTS, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONES RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask PAIDU

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

IF (LVRe1 = 1 | LVRe1 = 2 | LVRe1 = 9 | LVRe1 = 10) // *Biological/step-mother or father alive*

## Chsee. *Frequency of seeing children over 16*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Thinking now about your children aged 16 or over. If you have more than one son or daughter aged 16 or over not living with you please think about the one you have the most contact with. Can you tell me how often you see your son/daughter?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask ChSee

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

IF (LVRe1 = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // *If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household*

## Chcon. *Frequency of other contact with child(ren) over 16*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email or letter with your son/daughter (aged 16 or over)?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Daily
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per month
4	Several times per year
5	Less often
6	Never

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

READ OUT

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask ChCon

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

If (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

## Chfar. *Distance to where child(ren) live(s)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your son/daughter (aged 16 or over) lives? Think of the time it usually takes door to door.

### Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE SON/DAUGHTER AGED 16 OR OVER NOT LIVING HERE, QUESTION REFERS TO THE ONE RESPONDENT HAS THE MOST CONTACT WITH.

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours
6	SPONTANEOUS Lives/works abroad

### Use

Ask ChFar

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

IF (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

## Chaid. *Help given to children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Nowadays, do you regularly or frequently **do** any of these things for your children aged 16 or older who are not living here?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE INCLUDE AID GIVEN TO ANY/ALL CHILDREN  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Giving them lifts in your car (if you have one)
2	Shopping for them
3	Providing or cooking meals
4	Looking after their children
5	Washing, ironing or cleaning
6	Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7	Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8	Financial help
97	Anything else
96	None of these

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PLEASE INCLUDE AID GIVEN TO ANY/ALL CHILDREN

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask CHAID

### Modules

Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module*

### Universe

IF (LVRel = 3 & OHCH16 > 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

## Caidu. *Help received from children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

And do you regularly or frequently **receive** any of these things from your children aged 16 or older not living here?

### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE INCLUDE AID RECEIVED BY ANY/ALL CHILDREN  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

**Options**

1	Getting lifts in their car (if they have one)
2	Shopping for you
3	Providing or cooking meals
4	Help with basic personal needs like dressing, eating or bathing
5	Washing, ironing or cleaning
6	Dealing with personal affairs e.g. paying bills, writing letters
7	Decorating, gardening or house repairs
8	Financial help
97	Anything else
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

PLEASE INCLUDE AID RECEIVED BY ANY/ALL CHILDREN

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask CAIDU

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

IF (LVRel = 3 &amp; OHCH16 &gt; 1) // If has son(s)/daughter(s) aged over 16 outside household

**Kidspt.** *Send or give money for Child Support*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Thinking about your children aged under 16 who are not living with you here, do you send or give money for child support?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask KidSpt

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

IF (OHCH16 = 1/2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

**Ftexv.** *Amount of last Child Support payment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

About how much did you send or give for child support last time you gave money?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

**Use**

Ask FTEXV

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support

**Soft Check: If (If FTEXV > 2000)****Ftexw.** *Frequency of Child Support payment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

How often do you give this money?

**Options**

1	Weekly
2	Fortnightly
3	Monthly
4	Yearly
97	Other

**Use**

Ask FTEXW

**Modules**Module Familynetworks\_w5. *Family Networks module***Universe**

If (OHCH16 = 1|2) // If has any children aged under 16 not living in the household

And If (KidSpt = 1) // If sends or gives money for child support

**Module *Parents and children module*****Use**

Use Parentsandchildren\_w3

**Parchild.** *Parents and children intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

The next questions are about you, your children, the school they attend and the things you do together.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask ParChild

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
```

## Hlphmwk. *Parent helps their children with homework*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How often do you help your [child/children] with [his/her/their] homework? Do you help...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Almost every day
2	At least once a week
3	At least once a month
4	Less often than once a month
5	Never or hardly ever
6	SPONTANEOUS No homework

**Use**

Ask HlpHmwk

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH
```

## Levelimp. *Parents think A levels/Highers important*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How important do you think it is for your [child/children] to complete [his/her/their] A level {if HHGRID.region = 1,3,4} / Higher Grades {if HHGRID.region = 2} exams? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE THE WELSH AND INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATES AS EQUIVALENTS

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 10 TO 15 ONLY

INCLUDE THE WELSH AND INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATES AS EQUIVALENTS

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask LevelImp

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH
```

## Apvocimp. *Importance of Apprenticeship/Vocational*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How important do you think it is for your [child/children] to stay in education or training after they leave school? This could be education at 6th form or to study for other qualifications, other training courses, or training on schemes such as apprenticeships?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important

**Use**

Ask APVOCImp

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH
And If (levelImp = 3 | 4) // If thinks A Levels/Highers not important
```

## Stillpriv. *Still at same private school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can I just check, is [CHILD NAME] still attending [ff\_schnamecpt] in [ff\_schtowncpt]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Stillpriv

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt <> MIS|REF)) // Child attended private school at last interview and name of private school not missing or refused
```



## Stillstate. *Still at same state school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Can I just check, is [CHILD NAME] still attending [ff\_schnamecstj]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask Stillstate

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schcodest <> DK|MIS|REF)) // Child provided name of state school at last interview
```

## Schsta. *School state or public*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Is [CHILD NAME]'s school a state school or is it a private, fee paying school?

### Options

1	State school
2	Private school
3	SPONTANEOUS: Not at school

### Use

Ask SCHSTA

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

### In Loops

'loop foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.

### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
```

## Schcodest. *Name of state school child attends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

autofill with ff\_schcodest if stillstate = 1 (for data return, q not asked if stillstate = 1)

**Text**So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9

TYPE IN ANY PART OF THE SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION. IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE IN 'ZZZ'.

**Use**

Ask SchCodeSt

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school

```

## Schokst. State school details correct

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHOOL NAME FROM LOOKUP FILE]**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SchOkSt

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school
And If (SchCodeSt = 1 - 999995) // School found on look-up file

```

## Schnamecst. State school name (not coded)

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**What is the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

COLLECT FULL NAME AND POSTCODE  
IF ASKS WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

**Use**

Ask SchNameCSt

**Modules**

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 1) // Child attends a state school
And If (SchCodeSt = 999997) // School not found on look-up file
```

## Schnamecpt. *Name of private school child attends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

So that we can use the publicly available information on schools, could you tell me the name of [CHILD NAME]'s school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ASKS WHY SEE HELP F9  
WRITE IN NAME

**Use**

Ask SchNameCpt

**Modules**

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school
```

## Schtowncpt. *Town of private school child attends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And in what town is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN TOWN

**Use**

Ask SchTownCpt

**Modules**

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged 4-15 adult is responsible for.*

**Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh415Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 4-15
And If ((ff_schsta = 1 & Ff_schcodest = MIS & Ff_schcodest <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = 2 & Ff_schnamecpt = MIS & Ff_schnamecpt <> REF) OR (Ff_schsta = MIS & Ff_schsta <> REF) OR (Stillpriv = 2) OR (Stillstate = 2)) // Child's school name is missing and school name was not refused or has changed school since last interview
And If (SCHSTA = 2) // Child attends a private school

```

**END LOOP**

## Kid2uni. *Importance of uni for child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

Would you personally like to see [CHILD NAME] go on to university or college when they finish their schooling?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask Kid2Uni

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***In Loops**

'loop foreach child aged 10-15.

**Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 10-15 in HH

```

**END LOOP**

## Socialkid. *Frequency of leisure with child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How often do you and your child {if NChUnder16 = 1} / children {if NChUnder16 > 1}? spend time together on leisure activities or outings outside the home such as going to the park or zoo, going to the movies, sports or to have a picnic?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Never or rarely
2	Once a month or less
3	Several times a month
4	About once a week
5	Several times a week
6	Almost every day

**Use**

Ask SocialKid

**Modules**Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or

```

step-father) of one or more children under 16

## Dinner. *Frequency of eating dinner with kids*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

NSFH

### Text

In the past 7 days, how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with your child {if NChUnder16 = 1} / children {if NChUnder16 > 1} and other family members who live with you?

### Options

1	None
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 5 times
4	6 - 7 times

### Use

Ask Dinner

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

## Quarrel. *How often quarrel with children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Most children have quarrels with their parents at some time. How often do you quarrel with your child {if NCh5to15 = 1} / any of your children {if NCh5to15 > 1}? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever?

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY

READ OUT

### Use

Ask Quarrel

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

## Talkmatter. *How often talk about important matters with children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Children vary a great deal in how often they talk to their parents about things that matter to them. How often does your child {if NCh5to15 = 1} / do any of your children {if NCh5to15 > 1} talk to you about things that matter to them?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY

READ OUT

### Use

Ask TalkMatter

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

## Ruleskid. *How often involve kid in setting rules*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

NSFH

### Text

How often do you allow your child {if NCh5to15 = 1} / any of your children {if NCh5to15 > 1} to help set rules?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often
5	SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

THIS QUESTION APPLIES TO CHILDREN AGED 5 TO 15 ONLY

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask RulesKid

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

## Pyenrl. *Rules enforced or not*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are the rules you have strictly enforced or not very strictly enforced?

**Options**

1	Strictly enforced
2	Not very strictly enforced
3	It varies

**Use**

Ask PYENRL

**Modules**

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5to15 > 0) // Parent of one or more children aged 5 to 15 in HH

## Praisekid. *How often praise child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How often do you praise

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often
5	SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PraiseKid

**Modules**

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

## Slapkid. *How often spank or slap child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How often do you spank or slap ?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often
5	SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask SlapKid

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

## Cuddlekid. *How often hug or cuddle child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How often do you cuddle or hug ?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often
5	SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask CuddleKid

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

### Universe



IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

## Yellkid. *How often shout at kid*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How often do you shout at

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Never
2	Seldom
3	Sometimes
4	Very often
5	SPONTANEOUS: Respondent is unable to read the question

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask YellKid

### Modules

Module Parentsandchildren\_w3. *Parents and children module*

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHUNDER16 >= 1) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of one or more children under 16

## Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Use

Use Benefits\_w5

## Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Text

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask IntBenefit

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tftax. *Region indicator*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else compute TFTax = 0;
```

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 10 Universal Credit *{if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013}*
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) *{if IStrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013}* / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) *{if IStrtdat after 31/03/2013}*
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

Showcard for use in Northern Ireland

- 1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
- 2 Income Support
- 10 Universal Credit *{if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013}*
- 3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) *{if IStrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013}* / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) *{if IStrtdat after 31/03/2013}*
- 4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
- 5 Child Benefit
- 6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
- 7 Any other family related benefit or payment
- 8 Rent or Rate Rebate
- 9 Income from any other state benefit
- 96 None of these

### Text

Which, if any, of these types of payments are you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2	Income Support
10	Universal Credit <i>{if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013}</i>
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) <i>{if IStrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013}</i> / Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) <i>{if IStrtdat after 31/03/2013}</i>
4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5	Child Benefit
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit

7	Any other family related benefit or payment
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount <i>{if TFFax = 1}</i> / Rent or Rate Rebate <i>{if TFFax = 0}</i>
9	Income from any other state benefit
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BType

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Can I just check, are *{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1}* / Are *{if BType = 1}* you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Job Seeker's Allowance
2	National Insurance Credits
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Universal Credit <i>{if lstrtdat after 30/9/2013}</i>
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenUnemp

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If *(BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3)* //Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed

## Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Can I just check, are *{if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3} / Are {if BType = 3}* you currently receiving any of these types of payments *{either just yourself or jointly {if hysize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Incapacity Benefit
11	Universal Credit <i>{if Istrdat after 30/9/2013}</i>
2	Employment and Support Allowance
3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
12	Personal Independence Payment <i>{if Istrdat after 31/03/2013}</i>
6	Return to Work Credit
7	Attendance Allowance
8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
9	War Disablement Pension
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
97	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenDis

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

*If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <> 3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits*

## Benesa. *Type of ESA received*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you know whether the Employment and Support Allowance is in the...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Work-Related Activity Group
2	Support Group
3	SPONTANEOUS: Not sure/Don't know

**Use**

Ask BENESA

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

```
If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits
```

```
And If (BenDis = 2) // Receives Employment and Support Allowance
```

## Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS) Compute WarDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;
```

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read

- 1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A pension from a previous employer
- 3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
- 5 Private pension or annuity
- 6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
- 8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
- 96 None of these

**Text**

Can I just check, are *{if BTYPE <> 4 & (GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)}* / Are *{if BTYPE = 4}* you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private pension or annuity
6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	War Disablement Pension <i>{if WarDisTxt = 0}</i>
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenPen

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)) // Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

## Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NISERPS

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)) // Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension  
 And If (BenPen = 1) // Receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

## Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you receive Child Benefit?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BenCB

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18

## Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
------------	---------	--------------	---------

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit ,either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz &gt; 1 &amp; (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask BenCTC

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

If ((BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) &amp; (Btype &lt;&gt; 10 &amp; BenUnemp &lt;&gt; 3 &amp; BenDis &lt;&gt; 11)) // Receives Child Benefit and does not otherwise receive Universal Credit

## Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments ,either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz &gt; 1 &amp; (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	Maintenance or Alimony
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenFam

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Universe**

If (BType = 7) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

## Unicredtxt. *Flag universal credit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Set flag only if IStrdat after 30/9/2013.

**Use**

```
If (BType <> 10 & BType = 6) Compute UniCredTxt = 1;
Else compute UniCredTxt = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (BenPen <> Missing) Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (BenCTC <> Missing) Compute ChTaxCred = 1;
Else compute ChTaxCred = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS) Compute RetWCred = 1;
Else compute RetWCred = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Include references to Universal Credit only if IStrdat after 30/9/2013.



**Text**

Are you currently receiving [,either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)} ... {if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1 | UniCredTxt = 1)} / And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}? {if {BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0 & UniCredTxt <> 1)}

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

6	<input type="checkbox"/> Universal Credit {if UniCredTxt = 0}
1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit
2	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax Benefit {if TFTax = 1}
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit {if PenCredTxt = 0}
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Child Tax Credit {if ChTaxCred = 0}
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Return to Work Credit {if RetWCred = 0}
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask BenTax

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**

If (BType = 6) // *Receives tax credits*

## Tfhou. *Flag housing benefit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFHou = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFHou = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFHou = 1;  
Else compute TFHou = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFCou = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFCou = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFCou = 1;  
Else compute TFCou = 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRen = 1;  
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRen = 1;

```
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;
```

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;
```

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

### Text

And can I just check, do you currently receive [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1) ... {if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)} / Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}... {if BType = 8} / Do you receive housing benefit [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsz greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}? {if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE & Istrtdat before 30/09/2013}

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Housing Benefit {if TFHou = 1}
2	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax Benefit {if TFCou = 1}
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Rent Rebate {if TFRen = 0}
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Rate Rebate {if TFRat = 0}
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Universal Credit {if Istrtdat after 30/09/2013}
96	None of these

### Use

Ask BenHou

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

```
If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit
```

## Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (BenPen = MIS) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

```
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;
```

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

Showcard should read

- 1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
- 2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
- 3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
- 4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
- 5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
- 6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
- 97 Or any other regular payment
- 96 None of these

**Text**

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A private pension or annuity <i>{if PrivPen = 1}</i>
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment

4	Maintenance or Alimony <i>{if MaintAlim = 1}</i>
5	Payments from a family member not living with you <i>{if PayFam = 1}</i>
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenSta

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Missource. *Income source enumerated at previous wave but not current wave*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

MisSource is an indicator designed to identify benefit and unearned income sources that were not recorded at the current wave but were recorded at the previous wave. A flag is created for each unearned income source if it has been coded as received in the current interview. This flag is then compared with the ff variable for that income source.

If enumerated at wave t-1 and enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If not enumerated at wave t-1 and not enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If not enumerated at wave t-1 but enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.

If enumerated at wave t-1 but not at wave t then MisSource = 1.

This calculation becomes more complicated once Universal Credit has been introduced, because the answer at the current wave will be Universal Credit and at the previous wave it will be something else (but mean the same thing). Hence this extra code...

If Istrtdate after 31/03/2013, code MisSource = 0 if claims Personal Independence Payment (BenDis = 12) and at t-1 respondent claims Disability Living Allowance (ff\_bentype10).

If Istrtdate after 30/09/2013, code MisSource = 0 if claims Universal Credit (Btype = 10 | BenUnemp = 3 | BenDis = 11 | BenTax = 6 | BenHou = 5) and at t-1 respondent had claimed Income Support (ff\_bentype15), Job Seeker's Allowance (ff\_bentype16), Employment Support Allowance (ff\_bentype33), Housing Benefit (ff\_bentype22), Rent Rebate (ff\_bentype31), Child Tax Credit (ff\_bentype19) or Working Tax Credit (ff\_bentype20).

**Use**

Compute MisSource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1.;

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

## Nfh. *Further income sources*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

If NFH = 1, add `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41]` to list prior to entering amounts loop.

**Text**

Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41]`. Are you currently receiving `[ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype41]` either just yourself or jointly `{if HHSIZE > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}`?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NFH

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

Loop for each MisSource = 1

END LOOP

**Ficode.** *Income receipt code*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Scripting Notes**

Compute FICODE as follows

- 1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A Pension from a previous employer
- 3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 A Private Pension/Annuity
- 5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
- 7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
- 8 Severe Disablement Allowance
- 9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
- 10 Disability Living Allowance
- 11 Attendance Allowance
- 12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
- 13 War Disablement Pension
- 14 Incapacity Benefit
- 15 Income Support
- 16 Job Seeker's Allowance
- 17 National Insurance Credits
- 18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
- 19 Child Tax Credit
- 20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
- 21 Maternity Allowance
- 22 Housing Benefit
- 23 Council Tax Benefit
- 24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
- 25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
- 26 Maintenance or Alimony
- 27 Payments from a family member not living here
- 28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 29 Rent from any other property
- 30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
- 31 Rent Rebate
- 32 Rate Rebate
- 33 Employment and Support Allowance
- 34 Return to Work Credit
- 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
- 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
- 37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
- 38 Any other regular payment
- 39 Any other state benefit
- 40 Universal Credit
- 41 Personal Independence Payments
- 98 DON'T KNOW
- 99 REFUSED

**Use**

Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1 OR For Each NFH = 1;

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***Fiseq.** *Income receipt sequence number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Scripting Note**

Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

## Frval. *Last amount received*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

**Use**

Ask FRVAL

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

## Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What period did that cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask FRWC

**Modules**

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**In Loops**

Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

IF (FRVAL &gt; 0) // Amount received stated

**Frjt.** Last payment: Sole or joint recipient

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

1	Sole
2	Joint

**Use**

Ask FRJT

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Frjtpn.** PNO of joint recipient

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask FRJTPN

**Modules**Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**

IF (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

## Fitax. *Pre/post tax income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Was this amount received before tax was owed or after tax was paid?

### Options

1	Before tax
2	After tax

### Use

Ask FITAX

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### In Loops

Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

### Universe

IF (FICODE IN 2, 3, 4) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer or a private pension/annuity

## Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

### Text

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FRADDL

### Modules

Module Benefits\_w5. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### In Loops

Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

### Universe

IF (FICODE IN 2, 3, 4, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 35, 38, 39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

END LOOP

## Module *Household Finances module*

### Use

Use Householdfinances\_w1



## Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

### Use

Ask FIYRDIA

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

## Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB1

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

IF (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

## Fiyrdb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB2

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

IF (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And IF (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

## Fiyldb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

to £ 5000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB3

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

## Fiyldb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

to £ 10000 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask FIYRDB5

### Modules

Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

### Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

## Fiyldb4. *Over 2500 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

to £ 2500 or more?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB4

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

## Fiyrdb6. *Over 100 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask FIYRDB6

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

## Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

**Use**

Ask FinNow

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

## Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

**Use**

Ask FinFut

**Modules**Module Householdfinances\_w1. *Household Finances module*

## Module *Child Maintenance module*

**Use**

Use Childmaintenance\_w5

### Cmflag. *Parent of a child aged 16-19 in full-time education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**Can we just check, [is your child/are any of your children] currently in full-time education or training, not including higher education?**Interviewer Instruction**

BY HIGHER EDUCATION, WE MEAN EDUCATION PROVIDED BY A UNIVERSITY OR UNIVERSITY EQUIVALENT. IF THE CHILD/ANY OF THE CHILDREN ARE AT UNIVERSITY OR IN PART-TIME EDUCATION OR TRAINING, PLEASE CODE 'NO'.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CMFLAG

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (biological Or Adoptive Parent Of A Child/children Aged 16-19 In HH For Whom The Other Biological/adoptive Parent Is Not Resident, And No Biological/adoptive Children Under 16 In The HH)  
 // biological or adoptive parent of a child/children aged 16-19 in HH for whom the other biological/adoptive parent is not resident, and no biological/adoptive children under 16 in the HH

### Cmroute. *Bio/adoptive parent of child under 20 where other bio/adoptive parent is not in the HH*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

If (biological Or Adoptive Parent Of A Child/children Aged Less Than 16 In The Household And The Other Biological/adoptive Parent Of This Child/these Children Is Absent From The Household)

Compute CMRoute = 1;

Else If (CMFLAG = 1) Compute CMRoute = 1;

Else compute CMRoute = 0;

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Csacalc.** *CSA made calculation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP/FACS

**Text**

Maintenance arrangements are sometimes made by parents, if they do not live together, to help support any children. These can be regular payments made through Court Orders, through the Child Support Agency or just made privately between the parents without involving the CSA or Courts. A private or family based arrangement could also include payments for specific things like school fees, clothing or holidays, or even involve non-financial help like shared 50/50 care.

I'd now like to ask you some more details about the maintenance payments you receive. *{if BENEFITS.BenSta = 4 | BENEFITS.BenFam = 3}* / I'd now like to ask you about any maintenance payments you could receive for your children. *{if BENEFITS.BenSta is not equal to 4 & BENEFITS.BenFam is not equal to 3}*

Has the Child Support Agency, or CSA, made a calculation, instructing a previous partner to pay maintenance to you or any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ADD IF NECESSARY "DOCUMENTS SUCH AS LETTERS FROM THE CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY OR YOUR OWN AGREEMENTS WITH YOUR PARTNER MAY HELP YOU TO ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS."

NOTE, RESPONDENT MAY NOT THINK OF CHILD'S PARENT AS A "PREVIOUS PARTNER".

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS: Child(ren)'s parent deceased

**Use**

Ask CSACalc

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

IF (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

**Csakidno.** *Children covered by CSA calculation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-19 without biological/adoptive parent & in full-time education). Example shows five children.

**Text**

For which children do these payments cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE CSA CALCULATION AND INSTRUCTION.  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	[CHILD NAME]
2	[CHILD NAME]
3	[CHILD NAME]
4	[CHILD NAME]
5	[CHILD NAME]

**Use**

Ask CSAKidNo

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

## Csapayto. CSA payments made

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Are these payments paid directly to you from the child's [mother/father], or are they collected on your behalf by the Child Support Agency?

**Options**

1	To respondent
2	By the CSA

**Use**

Ask CSAPayTo

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

## Csacalcam. CSA amount supposed receive

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

How much are you supposed to receive?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AMOUNT: IN POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**

Ask CSACalcAm

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. Child Maintenance module

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

## Cmcsaper. Period covered CSA amount

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

How long does that cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks

3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask CMCSAPer

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

And If (CSACalcAm &gt; 0 &amp; CSACalcAm &lt;&gt; DK/REF) // If CSA amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

**Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500) // If annual amount is over 500 pounds****Cmcsaall.** All CSA payment received

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Thinking about the maintenance calculated by the CSA to be paid to you, do you usually receive....

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	all of it,
2	some of it,
3	or none of it?
4	SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA
5	SPONTANEOUS: Varies

**Use**

Ask CMCSAAll

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent

**Cmcsaact.** Amount CSA actually received

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

How much do you actually receive?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

**Options**

1	Amount in money
2	Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3	Varies too much to say

**Use**

Ask CMCSAAct

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made  
 And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent  
 And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received

## Cmcsaam. CSA amount

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**

Ask CMCSAAm

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made  
 And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent  
 And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received  
 And If (CMCSAAct = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

**Hard Check: If (If Cmcsaall = 2 Then Cmcsaam Must Be < Csacalcam) // If only receives some of CSA calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by CSA**

## Cmcsapr. CSA proportion

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

**Use**

Ask CMCSAPr

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made  
 And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent  
 And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received



And If (CMCSAAct = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

**Hard Check: If (If Cmcsaall = 2 Then Cmcsapr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At Csacalcam)) // If only receives some of CSA calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by CSA)**

## Csarecper. *CSA received period*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How long does that cover?

### Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

### Use

Ask CSARECPER

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent

And If (CMCSAAll = 2) // If some of CSA payment received

And If (CMCSAAct = 1 | 2) // If unit coded as amount in money or as proportion

## Dcsatm. *Timeliness of CSA calculated payments*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

DWP

### Text

Are these payments...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

### Options

1	...always on time
2	usually on time
3	more often on time than late
4	more often late than on time
5	rarely on time

6	or, always late?
---	------------------

**Use**

Ask DCSATm

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent

And If (CMCSAAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives all or some of the CSA calculation or it is paid by DWP/CSA

## Cmcsanil. *CSA not received*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Can you tell me which of the following are reasons why you do not receive any of these payments?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Waiting for CSA to enforce a maintenance payment
2	Other parent is not in work/is a student
3	Other parent cannot afford to pay
4	Other parent has refused to pay
5	Don't know where other parent is living
6	Other parent is in prison
7	Other parent is abroad
8	Other parent is potentially violent
9	Other parent disputes paternity
97	Other reason

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask CMCSANil

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1) // If CSA calculation made

And If (CSAPayTo = 1) // If CSA payments made to Respondent

And If (CMCSAAll = 3) // If does not receive CSA

## Cmcord. *Maintenance Court Order*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP/FACS

**Text**

Is there any Court Order in force, not a Child Support Agency (CSA) calculation, that says that you should receive regular maintenance payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS "YES", PROBE WHETHER THIS IS FOR THEMSELVES, THEIR CHILDREN OR BOTH

**Options**

1	Yes, for myself
2	Yes, for my children
3	Yes, for both myself and my children
4	No

**Use**

Ask CMCOrd

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Cmcokidno. *Children covered by Court Order payments*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-19 without biological/adoptive parent & in full-time education). Example shows five children.

**Text**

For which children do these court ordered payments cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE COURT ORDER.  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	[CHILD NAME]
2	[CHILD NAME]
3	[CHILD NAME]
4	[CHILD NAME]
5	[CHILD NAME]

**Use**

Ask CMCOKidNo

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMCOrd = 2 | CMCOrd = 3)) // If has a CSA calculation and a Court Order for child maintenance payments

## Cmsamea. *Court Order for same child as CSA*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Use**

If (All Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMCOKidNo Are The Same) Compute CMSameA = 1 'Yes, Same Child/children';

Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMCOKidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameA = 2  
'No, Different Child/children';

#### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

#### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMCOOrd = 2 | CMCOOrd = 3)) // If has a CSA calculation and a Court Order for child maintenance payments

## Cmcordam. *Maintenance Court Order: Amount*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

FACS

#### Text

Under the Court Order, how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s) for your child/children?

#### Interviewer Instruction

THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM COURT ORDERS AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+ CHILDREN

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

#### Use

Ask CMCOOrdAm

#### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

#### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
And If (CMCOOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child

## Cmcordper. *Period covered Court Ordered amount*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

FACS

#### Text

How long does that cover?

#### Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask CMCOOrdPer

#### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child  
 And If (CMCOrdAm > 0 & CMCOrdAm <> DK/REF) // If Court Order amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

**Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500) // If annual amount is over 500 pounds**

## Cmcordall. *Receives all Court maintenance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Thinking about the amount you are supposed to receive for your child/children, do you usually receive....

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	all of it,
2	some of it,
3	or none of it?
4	SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA
5	SPONTANEOUS: Varies

**Use**

Ask CMCordAll

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child

## Cmcordrec. *Receives some Court maintenance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

How much do you actually receive?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

**Options**

1	Amount in money
2	Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3	Varies too much to say

**Use**

Ask CMCordRec

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child  
 And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance

## Cmcordrcam. *Amount Court maintenance received*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask CMCOrdRcAm

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child  
 And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance  
 And If (CMCOrdRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

**Hard Check: If (If Cmcordall = 2 Then Cmcordrcam Must Be < Cmcordam) // If only receives some of Court Order calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by Court Order**

## Cmcordrcpr. *Proportion Court maintenance received*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

### Use

Ask CMCOrdRcPr

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child  
 And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance  
 And If (CMCOrdRec = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

**Hard Check: If (If Cmcordall = 2 Then Cmcordrcpr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At Cmcordam)) // If only receives some of Court Order calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by Court Order)**

## Cordrecper. *Court maintenance received period*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

How long does that cover?

### Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks

4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask CORDRECPER

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child  
 And If (CMCOrdAll = 2) // If receives some of the court ordered maintenance  
 And If (CMCOrdRec = 1 | 2) // If unit coded as amount in money or as proportion

## Cmcordtm. *Timeliness of Court maintenance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

Are these payments....

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

**Options**

1	...always on time
2	usually on time
3	more often on time than late
4	more often late than on time
5	rarely on time
6	or, always late?

**Use**

Ask CMCOrdTm

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMCOrd < 4) // If has a Court Order for child  
 And If (CMCOrdAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives some or all of court ordered maintenance or is paid by DWP/CSA

## Cmvol. *Private maintenance agreement*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Apart from CSA calculations or court orders, parents might make private, or family based, arrangements for the care of their children. These

can be either formalised in writing or arranged informally. They might involve regular payments, payments for specific things like school fees, holidays or pocket money, or non-financial help such as providing clothing or sharing care.

Do you have a private agreement that you should receive **regular** payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A PRIVATE AGREEMENT WE MEAN ONE THAT HAS NOT BEEN SET-UP USING THE CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY OR VIA A COURT ORDER."

IF ANSWERS "YES", PROBE WHETHER THIS IS FOR THEMSELVES, THEIR CHILDREN OR BOTH

#### Options

1	Yes, for myself
2	Yes, for my children
3	Yes, for both myself and my children
4	No

#### Use

Ask CMV01

#### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

#### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Cmvolkidno. *Children covered by voluntary payments*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

List qualifying children (All under 16 without biological/adoptive parent, all 16-19 without biological/adoptive parent & in full-time education). Example shows five children.

#### Text

For which children do these voluntary payments cover?

#### Interviewer Instruction

ONLY MARK CHILDREN COVERED BY THE VOLUNTARY ARRANGEMENT.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Options

1	[CHILD NAME]
2	[CHILD NAME]
3	[CHILD NAME]
4	[CHILD NAME]
5	[CHILD NAME]

#### Use

Ask CMVolKidNo

#### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

#### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If ((CSACalc = 1 | (CMCOrd = 2|3)) & (CMV01 = 2 | 3)) // Has a CSA calculation OR has a Court Order for maintenance AND a private arrangement

## Cmsameb. *Private arrangement for same child as CSA*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

DWP

**Use**

If (All Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are The Same) Compute CMSameB = 1 'Yes, Same Child/children';  
 Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CSAKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameB = 2 'No, Different Child/children';

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1 & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // If has a CSA calculation and a private arrangement for child maintenance

## Cmsamec. *Private arrangement for same child as Court order*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Use**

If (All Children Listed At CMCOKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are The Same) Compute CMSameC = 1 'Yes, Same Child/children';  
 Else If (One Or More Children Listed At CMCOKidNo And CMVolKidNo Are Different) Compute CMSameC = 2 'No, Different Child/children';

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If ((CMCOOrd = 2 | 3) & (CMVol = 2 | 3)) // If has a Court Order for maintenance and a private arrangement

## Cmvolam. *Private arrangement: Amount*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Under the private arrangement(s), how much are you supposed to receive regularly from your previous partner(s) for your child/children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM PRIVATE ARRANGEMENTS AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+ CHILDREN

ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**

Ask CMVolAm

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance

## Cmvolper. *Period covered private arrangement amount*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

How long does that cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask CMVolPer

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance

And If (CMVolAm > 0 & CMVolAm <> DK/REF) // If private arrangement amount supposed to receive is greater than zero and not Don't Know or Refused

**Soft Check: If (If Annual Amount > 500) // If annual amount is over 500 pounds**

**Cmvolall.** *Receives all private maintenance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

Thinking about the amount you are supposed to receive for your child/children, do you usually receive....

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	all of it,
2	some of it,
3	or none of it?
4	SPONTANEOUS: Paid by DWP/CSA
5	SPONTANEOUS: Varies

**Use**

Ask CMVolAll

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance

## Cmvolrec. *Receives some private maintenance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Text

How much do you actually receive?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE TYPE OF INFORMATION GIVEN AND ENTER AMOUNTS AT NEXT SCREEN

### Options

1	Amount in money
2	Amount as proportion (e.g. half of it)
3	Varies too much to say

### Use

Ask CMVolRec

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance

And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance

## Cmvolrcam. *Amount private maintenance received*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED: POUNDS AND PENCE

### Use

Ask CMVolRcAm

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance

And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance

And If (CMVolRec = 1) // If unit coded as amount in money

**Hard Check: If (If Cmvoll = 2 Then Cmvolrcam Must Be < Cmvolam) // If only receives some of Private Arrangement calculated maintenance then amount received must be less than amount calculated by Private Arrangement**

## Cmvolrcpr. *Proportion private maintenance received*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PROPORTION RECEIVED (E.G. IF HALF OF IT ENTER 50, IF QUARTER OF IT ENTER 25)

**Use**

Ask CMVolRcPr

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance  
 And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance  
 And If (CMVolRec = 2) // If unit coded as proportion

**Hard Check: If (If Cmvoll = 2 Then Cmvolrcpr Must Be < 100% (Of Amount At Cmvolam)) // If only receives some of Private Arrangement calculated maintenance then proportion received should be less than 100% (of amount calculated by Private Arrangement)**

## Volrecper. *Voluntary maintenance received period*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How long does that cover?

**Options**

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask VOLRECPER

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CMVol < 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance  
 And If (CMVolAll = 2) // If receives some of the private arrangement maintenance  
 And If (CMVolRec = 1 | 2) // If unit coded as amount in money or as proportion

## Cmvoltm. *Timeliness of voluntary maintenance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

Are these payments....

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE FIRST TO APPLY

**Options**

1	...always on time
2	usually on time
3	more often on time than late
4	more often late than on time
5	rarely on time
6	or, always late?

**Use**

Ask CMVolTm

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CMVol &lt; 4) // If has a private arrangement for maintenance

And If (CMVolAll = 1 | 2 | 4) // If receives some or all of the private arrangement maintenance or is paid by DWP/CSA

## Cmnil. *No child support agreements*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

According to the information you have given me you do not currently have any agreement in place to receive child maintenance payments.

Can you tell me which of the following are reasons why you are not currently receiving any child maintenance payments?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Waiting for an agreement to be made from court/CSA/other organisation
2	Other parent helps in an informal way e.g. buys clothes, toys etc...
3	Other parent is equally involved with the child care
4	I prefer not to receive child maintenance
5	Other parent cannot afford to pay any maintenance
6	Other parent said they would not pay/refused to pay maintenance
7	Don't know where other parent is
8	Other parent is in prison
9	Receiving maintenance could cause friction
10	Other parent is abusive or violent
97	Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask CMNil

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 2 &amp; CMCOrd = 4 &amp; CMVol = 4) // If no CSA calculation, no Court Order and no private arrangement

## Cmothpay. *Non-resident parent pays for other items*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

DWP

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Apart from the regular payments already discussed, does your child's/children's [mother/father] help you in any of the following ways?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Pay bills
2	Pay for urgent repairs
3	Pay for furniture, bedding etc.
4	Pay for clothes/shoes
5	Pay for toys
6	Pay for school trips (or extra lessons such as music, dance or sport)
7	Pay for holidays
8	Provide childcare vouchers
9	Pay school fees
10	Make mortgage payments
11	Pay off your debt (e.g. bank overdraft, credit card)
97	Pay for something else not listed above
96	None of these

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

##### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask CM0thPay

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### Universe

IF (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Cmkndevr. *Non-resident parent ever provides in-kind assistance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

DWP

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

And does your child's/children's [mother/father] help you in any of the following ways?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Providing childcare
---	---------------------

2	Doing housework
3	DIY/home improvements
4	Helping child with school-work
97	Helps in any other way
96	None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask CMKndEvr

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Cmnky. Reason for in-kind help with childcare or maintenance

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was this help arranged privately between you and your child's/children's [mother/father], or was it ordered by a court or CSA determination?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS REFERS TO HELP WITH CARING FOR THE CHILD/CHILDREN APART FROM ANY SORT OF MONETARY PAYMENT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Private arrangement
2	Court order
3	CSA determination

**Use**

Ask CMNKY

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (any CMKndEvr = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 97) // Any in-kind help given

## Expream. Absent parent preamble

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Various circumstances can affect child support payment, so we would like to know a little more about your child's/children's other parent.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ADD IF NECESSARY "AS SOME PEOPLE CAN FIND THESE QUESTIONS A BIT SENSITIVE, I WOULD JUST LIKE TO REMIND YOU THAT YOU ARE FREE TO REFUSE TO ANSWER ANY QUESTION I ASK YOU."

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask EXPREAM

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Exsame. *All children in hh have same absent biological/adoptive parent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is the [father/mother] of all your children the same person?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask EXSAME

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive  
 And If (More Than One Child In Hh With A Non-resident Biological/adoptive Parent)

## Absparnam. *Absent parent code*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

I'd like to ask some questions about each person with whom you've had children. So that I don't ask the same set of questions twice, I need to record which children you had with each of your partners. We don't need your partner's name, but we'll use a code to identify which children have the same parent.

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD [FATHER/MOTHER] CODE FOR [CHILD].

RECORD WHICH CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME MOTHER/FATHER, USING CODES TO INDICATE WHICH CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME PARENT RATHER THAN RECORDING ACTUAL NAMES

SO, START WITH THE FIRST CHILD IN YOUR LIST AND CODE THEIR PARENT AS '1', AND CHECK WHICH OTHER CHILDREN HAVE THE SAME PARENT AND ALSO CODE THEM AS '1'.

THEN FOR RESPONDENT'S SECOND EX-PARTNER CODE ALL THE CHILDREN THAT THEY HAD TOGETHER AS CODE '2', AND SO ON.

**Use**

Ask ABSPARNAM

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH



And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive  
 And If (More Than One Child In Hh With A Non-resident Biological/adoptive Parent)  
 And If (EXSAME = 2) // If children have different absent parents

**END LOOP**

## Cseeterm. *How often sees non-resident parent during term-time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How often does [CHILD NAME] usually see [his/her] [mother/father] during term time?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a day
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per fortnight
4	At least once per month
5	At least once per year
6	Less often
7	Never

**Use**

Ask CSEETERM

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Cstayterm. *Frequency of overnight stays with NRP during term-time*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA adapted

### Text

About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does [CHILD NAME] usually stay overnight with their [mother/father] during term-time?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE. IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.

### Use

Ask CSTAYTERM

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (CSEETERM = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during term-time more frequently than never

## Cstaytermw. *Period overnight stays during term-time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA adapted

### Text

What period does that cover?

### Options

1	Week
2	Fortnight
3	4 Weeks/Calendar month
4	3 months
5	6 months
6	Year

### Use

Ask CSTAYTERMW

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (CSEETERM = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during term-time more frequently than never

And If (CSTAYTERM > 0 & CSTAYTERM <> DK|REF|MIS) // One or more overnight stay with non-resident parent during term time

## Cseehol. *How often sees non-resident parent during school holidays*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How often does [CHILD NAME] usually see [his/her] [mother/father] during school holidays?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a day
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per fortnight
4	At least once per month
5	At least once per year
6	Less often
7	Never

**Use**

Ask CSEEHOL

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Cstayhol. *Frequency of overnight stays with non-resident partner during school holidays*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

HILDA adapted

**Text**

About how many nights each week, fortnight or month does [CHILD NAME] usually stay overnight with their [mother/father] during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

IF RESPONDENT REFERS TO WEEKS RATHER THAN NIGHTS, CALCULATE NUMBER OF NIGHTS AND ENTER HERE. IF OVERNIGHT CONTACT IS SPARSE, GET AN ESTIMATE FOR 3, 6 OR 12 MONTH PERIOD.

**Use**

Ask CSTAYHOL

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (CSEEHOL = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never

## Cstayholw. *Period overnight stays school holidays*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

HILDA adapted

**Text**

What period did that cover?

**Options**

1	Week
2	Fortnight
3	4 Weeks/Calendar month
4	3 months
5	6 months
6	Year

**Use**

Ask CSTAYHOLW

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (CSEEHOL = 1 Thru 6) // Sees non-resident parent during school holidays more frequently than never

And If (CSTAYHOL &gt; 0 &amp; CSTAYHOL &lt;&gt; DK|REF|MIS) // One or more overnight stay with non-resident parent during school holidays

## Cplmp. *How important decision are made in child's life*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

When important decisions, such as relating to education or health, have to be made in [CHILD NAME]'s life, would you say that decisions are made...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT DECISIONS ARE MADE **ENTIRELY** BY THEM, CODE AS 'MAINLY BY YOU'**Options**

1	...mainly by you
2	mainly by [NON-RESIDENT PARENT]
3	or, do you and [NON-RESIDENT PARENT] have a roughly equal say?
4	SPONTANEOUS: it depends on the decision

**Use**

Ask Cplmp

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

**Scripting Note**

Ask questions RECON to EXJOB about each unique non-resident biological/adoptive parent.

## Recon. *Frequency sees ex-partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

How often do you usually see [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father]?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	At least once a day
2	At least once per week
3	At least once per fortnight
4	At least once per month
5	At least once per year
6	Less often
7	Never

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask ReCon

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Relex. *Relationship with ex-partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

FACS

### Text

How would you describe your relationship with [him/her] these days? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	...very friendly
2	...quite friendly
3	...not very friendly
4	...very unfriendly
5	...mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly?
6	SPONTANEOUS: Never see them

### Use

Ask Relex

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.*

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Rtoget. *Marital Status at time relationship ended*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

I am now going to ask you some questions about [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] and the time when you separated.

Can I just check, which of these best describes the relationship you once had with [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father]?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A married couple, living together
2	An unmarried couple, living together
3	An unmarried couple, not living together
4	Not a couple
5	SPONTANEOUS: We are still a couple, but we don't live together

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RToget

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**

!loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

## Rlength. *Length of relationship with NRP*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

At the time your relationship with [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] ended, how long had you been in a relationship with them?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER THEN CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT AT NEXT QUESTION

IF RELATIONSHIP WAS LESS THAN 1 WEEK, ENTER '0' HERE AND CODE 'WEEKS' AT NEXT QUESTION

**Use**

Ask RLength

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**

!loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple

## Rlgthu. *Length of relationship with NRP: Units*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER UNIT

**Options**

1	Years
2	Months
3	Weeks

**Use**

Ask RLgthU

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (RToget &lt; 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple

And If (RLength &lt;&gt; MIS) // If length of relationship with non-resident parent is not missing

**Soft Check: If (If RLgthU = Years AND Rlength >25) // If length of relationship in years is greater than 25****Soft Check: If (If RLgthU = Months AND Rlength >24) // If length of relationship in months is greater than 24****Soft Check: If (If RLgthU = Weeks AND Rlength >12) // If length of relationship in weeks is greater than 12**

## Cmsvcuse. *Accessed support services*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

Have you sought help from any support services for issues you may have as a result of ending this relationship?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CMSvcUse

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.***Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (RToget &lt; 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple

## Cmservice. *Support service used*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

What is the name of the support service provider that you used?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE CODE FROM LIST, PROMPT ONLY WITH "ANY OTHERS"

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	4 Children
2	Action for Children
3	Barnardos
4	Children and Family Court Advisory Service (CAFCASS)
5	Centre for Separated Families
6	Citizens Advice Bureau
7	Community Legal Services
8	Families Need Fathers
9	Family Lives
10	Gingerbread
11	Marriage Care
12	Money Advice Service
13	National Domestic Violence Helpline
14	National Family Mediation
15	One Plus One
16	Relate
17	Resolution
18	Shelter
19	Tavistock Centre for Couple Relationships
20	Women's Aid
97	Other

**Use**

Ask CMService

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**

'loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (RToget &lt; 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple

And If (CMSvcUse = 1) // Sought help from a support service

# Cmsvcoth.

*Other support service*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

What support service was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask CMSvcOth

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**

'loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH



And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive  
 And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple  
 And If (CMSvcUse = 1) // Sought help from a support service  
 And If (CMService = 97) // Other support service provider

## Cmsvccon. Consider using support service

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

DWP

### Text

Is seeking help from a support service something that you would consider doing now or in the future?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CMSvcCon

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. Child Maintenance module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive  
 And If (RToget < 5) // If respondent and non-resident parent are not currently a couple  
 And If (CMSvcUse = 2) // Not sought help from a support service

## Nrpage. Age of NRP at last birthday

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

DWP

### Text

What was [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father]'s age last birthday?

### Interviewer Instruction

AN APPROXIMATE ANSWER IS ACCEPTABLE (ENTER AGE IN YEARS)

### Use

Ask NRPage

### Modules

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. Child Maintenance module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

### Universe

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

**Soft Check: If (If Age Difference Between R And Ex-partner >10 Years) // If age difference between respondent and ex-partner is more than 10 years**

## Rnrpre. If NRP is now a couple

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

Is [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] currently living with someone as a couple?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask RNRPre

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**

.loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (ReCon &lt;&gt; 7) // If sees ex-partner

And If (NRPage &gt; 15) // If non-resident parent is older than age 15

## Rnrpma. NRP is currently married

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

Is [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] currently married?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask RNRPma

**Modules**Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module***In Loops**

.loop foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (ReCon &lt;&gt; 7) // If sees ex-partner

And If (NRPage &gt; 15) // If non-resident parent is older than age 15

And If (RNRPre = 1) // If non-resident parent is currently living as a couple

## Rpchild. NRP has other natural children

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

Does [CHILD NAME]'s [mother/father] have any other natural children of [his/her] own?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS IS MEANT TO INDICATE WHETHER THE ABSENT PARENT HAS ANY NATURAL CHILDREN WITH SOMEONE OTHER THAN THE RESPONDENT

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask RPChld

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.*

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive  
 And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner

## Rpchldlv. *NRP lives with other natural children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Are these natural children currently living with [him/her]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask RPChldlv

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.*

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH  
 And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive  
 And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner  
 And If (RPChld = 1) // If non-resident parent has other natural children

## Rothchld. *NRP has other children living with them*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

Are any other children living with [him/her]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask ROthChld

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.*

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner

## Exjob. *Employment of ex-partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DWP

**Text**

And if you know, can you tell me which of these **best** describes [his/her] current employment situation?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Self-employed
2	Working 30 or more hours per week
3	Working 16 hours or more per week but fewer than 30 hours
4	Working fewer than 16 hours per week
5	Unemployed
6	Retired
7	On maternity/paternity leave
8	Looking after family or home
9	Full-time student
10	Long-term sick or disabled
11	On a government training scheme
12	Unpaid worker in a family business
97	Doing something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask ExJob

**Modules**

Module Childmaintenance\_w5. *Child Maintenance module*

**In Loops**

'Loop *foreach child aged under 18 for whom respondent is biological/adoptive parent.*

**Universe**

If (CMRoute = 1) // If biological/adoptive parent of child aged under 16 or child aged 16-19 in full-time education, whose other biological/adoptive parent is not currently resident in the HH

And If (CSACalc = 1 | 2) // If child's non-resident biological/adoptive parent is alive

And If (ReCon <> 7) // If sees ex-partner

END LOOP

## Module *Retirement Planning module*

**Use**

Use Retirementplanning\_w4

**Note**

This has been resaved as a wave 4 module because the first question is now routed on the pensioner flag which is new to w4.

## Retchk. *Retired check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

**Options**

1	Yes, considers is retired
2	No, considers is not retired

**Use**

Ask RetChk

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.PENSIONER = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) // Of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and current economic status is not retired

## Ageret. Age expected to retire

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask AgeRet

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Hard Check: If (AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed**

## Rtpro1. Benefits retirement: being own boss

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro1

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

IF (( (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro2. *Benefits retirement: taking things easy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro2

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

IF (( (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro3. *Benefits retirement: chance to travel*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important

3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask RtPro3

#### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

#### Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro4. *Benefits retirement: time for family/friends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for family and friends?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask RtPro4

#### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

#### Universe

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro5. *Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for leisure activities?

#### Showcard

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro5

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtpro6. Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtPro6

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtcon1. Disadvantages retirement: unproductive

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little



or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Telephone Interviews

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask RtCon1

#### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

#### Universe

$I\bar{F}(((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) \& DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) \text{ OR } (RetChk = 2)) // \text{If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired}$

## Rtcon2. *Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Text

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Illness or disability?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

#### Mixed Mode Alternatives

##### Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

#### Use

Ask RtCon2

#### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

#### Universe

$I\bar{F}(((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) \& DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) \text{ OR } (RetChk = 2)) // \text{If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired}$

## Rtcon3. *Disadvantages retirement: lack of income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Not having enough income to get by?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtCon3

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtcon4. *Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Feeling lonely or isolated?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtCon4

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Penmex. *Have employers pension scheme*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PENMEX

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45/50/55/60/65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Pppex. *Have private pension scheme*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PPPEX

### Modules

Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module*

### Universe

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45/50/55/60/65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Pppexm. *Any other retirement income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask PPPEXM

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Sppen. *Benefit from spouse's pension scheme*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which **you** would receive benefits if you outlive them?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SpPen

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1) // Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting

## Rtexpjb. *Expects to have pd employment during retirement*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

**Options**

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available

**Use**

Ask RTExpJb

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Rtfnd. *Source of retirement income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
2	Savings or investments
3	Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
4	Renting out a property (other than your main home)
5	Sale of another property (other than your main home)
6	Inheritance in the future
7	Financial support from your partner or family
8	Earnings from part-time/freelance work
9	Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started
10	Something else
96	None of the above

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RtFnd

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

IF (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

## Retamt. *Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can you tell me what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Less than a quarter
2	About a quarter
3	About a third
4	About a half
5	About two thirds
6	About three quarters
7	About the same as before retiring
8	Have not thought about it

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RetAmt

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Retsuf.** *Adequacy expected retirement income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	More than enough to meet your needs
2	Just about enough to meet your needs
3	Less than enough to meet your needs?

**Use**

Ask RetSuf

**Modules**Module Retirementplanning\_w4. *Retirement Planning module***Universe**

If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) &amp; DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT &lt;&gt; 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Module Politics module****Use**

Use Politics\_w5

**Vote1.** *Supports a particular political party*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask VOTE1

**Modules**Module Politics\_w5. *Politics module*

## Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask VOTE2

### Modules

Module Politics\_w5. *Politics module*

### Universe

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

## Vote3. *Party would vote for tomorrow*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party, UKIP and BNP to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

### Text

If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	<input type="text" value="Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
3	<input type="text" value="Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
4	<input type="text" value="Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)"/>
5	<input type="text" value="Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)"/>
6	Green Party
7	<input type="text" value="Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
8	<input type="text" value="SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
9	<input type="text" value="Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
10	<input type="text" value="Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
11	<input type="text" value="Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
12	UK Independence Party
13	British National Party
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

##### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask VOTE3

**Modules**Module Politics\_w5. *Politics module***Universe**

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

## Vote30. Party would vote for tomorrow: other

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

**Use**

Ask VOTE30

**Modules**Module Politics\_w5. *Politics module***Universe**

If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

## Vote4. Which political party closest to

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party, UKIP and BNP to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

**Text**

Which one?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	<input type="text" value="Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
2	<input type="text" value="Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
3	<input type="text" value="Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)"/>
4	<input type="text" value="Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)"/>
5	<input type="text" value="Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)"/>
6	Green Party
7	<input type="text" value="Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
8	<input type="text" value="SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
9	<input type="text" value="Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
10	<input type="text" value="Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
11	<input type="text" value="Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)"/>
12	UK Independence Party
13	British National Party
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews**



**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask VOTE4

**Modules**Module Politics\_w5. *Politics module***Universe**

IF (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

## Vote4o. *Political party closest to: other*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

**Use**

Ask VOTE4O

**Modules**Module Politics\_w5. *Politics module***Universe**

IF (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

## Vote5. *Strength of support for stated party*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

**Options**

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

**Use**

Ask VOTE5

**Modules**Module Politics\_w5. *Politics module***Universe**

IF ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) AND (VOTE4 = 1-13,97)) // If supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others and supported/preferred party is provided

## Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

**Use**

Ask VOTE6

**Modules**

Module Politics\_w5. *Politics module*

## Module *Olympics module*

**Use**

Use Olympics\_w5

### Olympas3. *Passive engagement post-Olympics*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

DMCS

**Scripting Notes**

Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Text**

Did you follow the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Watching on TV at home
2	Listening to the radio at home
3	Watching or listening on the internet at home
4	Reading the newspaper online or offline
5	Watching live events on a public big screen
96	None of these
98	Don't know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask Olympas3

**Modules**

Module Olympics\_w5. *Olympics module*

**Universe**

If (*date Of Interview = 1st January 2013 To 26th July 2013*) // *date of interview between 1st January 2013 and 26th July 2013*

## Olymact3. *Active engagement post-Olympics*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

DMCS

### Scripting Notes

Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

### Text

In what other ways, if any, did you follow or get involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games?

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing)
2	Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event
3	Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
4	Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked)
5	Games-related employment or training
6	Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival)
7	Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
8	Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project)
96	None of the above
98	Don't know

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Delete

Showcard

### Use

Ask Olymact3

### Modules

Module Olympics\_w5. *Olympics module*

### Universe

If (*date Of Interview = 1st January 2013 To 26th July 2013*) // *date of interview between 1st January 2013 and 26th July 2013*

## Module *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

### Use

Use Leisurecultureandsport\_w5

### Scripting Note

If mode is CAT1, respondents should only get asked SPORTSFREQ, CLUB and SPORTACT

## Arts1a. *Arts activities: A*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

### Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

### Text

I am now going to ask you about activities that you may have done in the last 12 months.

In the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? **Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	Dance, including ballet
2	Sang to an audience or rehearsed for a performance (not karaoke)
3	Played a musical instrument
4	Written music
5	Rehearsed or performed in a play/drama, opera/operetta or musical theatre
6	Taken part in a carnival or street arts event (e.g. as a musician, dancer or costume maker)
7	Learned or practised circus skills
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask ARTS1A

#### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

#### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Arts1b. *Arts activities: B*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

#### Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

#### Text

And in the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? **(Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)**

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

9	Painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture
10	Photography, film or video making as an artistic activity (not family or holidays)
11	Used a computer to create original artworks or animation
12	Textile crafts, wood crafts or any other crafts, such as embroidery, knitting, wood turning, furniture making, pottery or jewellery
13	Read for pleasure (not newspapers, magazines or comics)
14	Written any stories, plays or poetry
15	Been a member of a book club, where people meet up to discuss and share books
96	None of these

#### Use

Ask ARTS1B

#### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

#### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Arts1freq. *Arts activities frequency*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

You said you have done [LIST SELECTIONS FROM ARTS1A + ARTS1B]. Thinking about this activity *{if one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B}* / all these activities *{if more than one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B}*, how often in the last 12 months have you done activities like this? **Remember only include activities done in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.**

**Interviewer Instruction**

GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask ARTS1FREQ

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ARTS1A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS1B = 9 Thru 15) // If have done any arts activities

## Arts2a. Arts events: A

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

In the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? **(Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)**

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Film at a cinema or other venue
2	Exhibition or collection of art, photography or sculpture or a craft exhibition (not crafts market)
3	Event which included video or electronic art
4	Event connected with books or writing
5	Street arts or a public art display or installation (art in everyday surroundings, or an art work such as sculpture that is outdoors or in a public place)
6	Carnival or culturally specific festival (for example, Mela, Baisakhi, Navrati, Feis)
7	Circus (not animals)
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask ARTS2A

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Arts2b. Arts events: B

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
------------	---------	--------------	---------

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

And in the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? **(Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)**

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

9	Play/drama, pantomime or a musical
10	Opera/opera/operetta
11	Classical music performance
12	Rock, pop or jazz performance
13	Ballet
14	Contemporary dance
15	African people's dance or South Asian and Chinese dance
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask ARTS2B

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Arts2freq. *Arts events frequency*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

You said you had been to [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM ARTS2A + ARTS2B]. Thinking about this event {if one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B} / all these events {if more than one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B}, how often in the last 12 months have you been to events such as this? **Remember only include events attended in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.**

**Interviewer Instruction**

GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask ARTS2FREQ

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (ARTS2A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS2B = 9 Thru 15) // If have been to an arts event

## Mla. *Museum Library Archive*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

During the last 12 months, have you done any of the following at least once? **Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT EACH AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Used a public library service
2	Been to an archive centre or records office
3	Visited a museum or gallery
96	None of these things

**Use**

Ask MLA

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Libfreq. *Library frequency*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have used a public library? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask LIBFREQ

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (MLA = 1) // If have used a public library

## Arcfreq. *Archive frequency*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have been to an archive or records office? (**Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work**)

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask ARCFREQ

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (MLA = 2) // If have been to an archive or records office

## Musfreq. *Museum frequency*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have visited a museum or gallery? (**Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work**)

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask MUSFREQ

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (MLA = 3) // If have visited a museum or gallery

## Heritage. *Historical sites*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

Here is a list of types of historical sites. Please tell me which ones you have visited in the last 12 months? Please only include activities done



in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work or **for academic study**.

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	A city or town with historic character
2	A historic building open to the public (non-religious)
3	A historic park or garden open to the public
4	A place connected with industrial history (e.g. an old factory, dockyard or mine) or historic transport system (e.g. and old ship or railway)
5	A historic place of worship attended as a visitor (not to worship)
6	A monument such as a castle, fort or ruin
7	A site of archaeological interest (e.g. Roman villa, ancient burial site)
8	A site connected with sports heritage (e.g. Wimbledon) (not visited for the purposes of watching sport)
96	None of these things

#### Use

Ask HERITAGE

#### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

#### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Herfreq. *Historical sites frequency*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

#### Text

You said you had visited [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM HERITAGE]. Thinking about this visit {if one visit mentioned at HERITAGE} / all of these visits {if more than one visit mentioned at HERITAGE}, how often in the last 12 months have you visited places like this? **Again only include places you have visited in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work or academic study.**

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

#### Use

Ask HERFREQ

#### Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (HERITAGE = 1 Thru 8) // If any heritage site visits

## Sports1. *Sporting activities 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

#### Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

Here is a list of types of sporting activities. Please tell me which ones, if any, you have done in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

RECORD BOTH FORMAL AND INFORMAL SPORTING ACTIVITIES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Health, fitness, gym or conditioning activities (including aerobics, keep-fit classes, weight-training or weight-lifting)
2	Gymnastics
3	Swimming or diving
4	Cycling, BMX or mountain biking (for sport or recreation)
5	Football (including 5 or 6-a-side)
6	Rugby (Union or League) or American Football
7	Track and field athletics
8	Jogging, cross-country, road-running
9	Hill trekking, backpacking, climbing or mountaineering
10	Golf (including pitch and putt)
11	Boxing
12	Martial arts (including tai chi, taekwondo, karate and judo)
13	Water sports, including yachting, dinghy sailing, canoeing, rowing, windsurfing, waterski-ing etc.
14	Horse riding
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

**Use**

Ask SPORTS1

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Sports2. *Sporting activities 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Scripting Notes**

If Age < 65 use showcard A (options 16 thru 26 + 31 + 96) If Age > 64 use showcard B (options 16 thru 96)

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

And have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months? Please include **ALL** the sports activities you have done. If there are any other sport activities you want to mention, just let me know which ones.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

16	Basketball
17	Netball
18	Volleyball
19	Cricket
20	Hockey (exclude ice, roller or street hockey but include in 'other')
21	Baseball, softball or rounders
22	Racquet sports such as table tennis, tennis, badminton or squash
23	Ice-skating
24	Ski-ing (on snow, or an artificial surface: on slopes or grass)
25	Motor sports
26	Angling or Fishing
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Archery (if Age > 64)

28	Yoga or pilates <i>{if Age &gt; 64}</i>
29	Bowls (indoors or outdoors) <i>{if Age &gt; 64}</i>
30	Croquet <i>{if Age &gt; 64}</i>
31	OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITY such as triathlon, fencing, lacrosse, orienteering, curling, gaelic sports, skateboarding, parachuting or scuba diving or anything else
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

**Use**

Ask SPORTS2

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Sportoth. *Other sporting activities*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITIES DONE

**Use**

Ask SPORTOTH

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (SPORTS2 = 31) // If other sporting activity

## Sportsfreq. *Moderate intensity sports frequency*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

You said you have done *[LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS1 + SPORTS2]*. How often in the last 12 months have you done *[this sport {if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2} / all of these sports {if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2}]*? If there is a 'peak season' for some of the sports then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

We are interested in knowing a little about sports participation. How often in the last 12 months have you done any sport? If there is a 'peak season' for any sport then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN ADDITION TO TEAM/COMPETITIVE SPORTS, "SPORT" INCLUDES JOGGING, RUNNING AND SWIMMING, AS WELL AS HEALTH, FITNESS, GYM OR CONDITIONING ACTIVITIES SUCH AS AEROBICS, KEEP-FIT CLASSES, WEIGHT-TRAINING OR

WEIGHT LIFTING.

READ OUT

**Options**

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months
7	Do not do any sport

**Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask SPORTSFREQ

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31)) OR  
 (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any moderate intensity sports activity or mode is telephone

## Sports3. *Mild intensity sporting activities*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Scripting Notes**

If Age &lt; 65 use showcard c (options 1 thru 96) If Age &gt; 64 use showcard D (options 1 thru 5 + 96)

**Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

Lastly, have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Snooker, pool or billiards
2	Darts
3	Ten-pin bowling
4	Rambling, walking for pleasure or recreation
5	Shooting
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Archery (if Age < 65)
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Yoga or pilates (if Age < 65)
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Bowls (indoors or outdoors) (if Age < 65)
9	<input type="checkbox"/> Croquet (if Age < 65)
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

**Use**

Ask SPORTS3

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Sports3freq. *Mild intensity sports frequency*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

You said you have done [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS3]. How often in the last 12 months have you done this sport {if one sport mentioned at SPORTS3} / all these sports {if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS3}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months

**Use**

Ask SPORTS3FREQ

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9) // If any mild intensity sports activity

## Club. Sports club member

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Text**

Are you currently a member of a sports club to do this sport {if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3} / to do at least one of these sports {if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3}?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**
**Text**

Are you currently a member of a sports club?

**Use**

Ask CLUB

**Modules**Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31 | SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9))  
 OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any sports activity or mode is telephone

## Sportact. Sports activity ranking

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from "Taking Part"

**Notes**

0 = No sport at all, 10 = Very active, all numbers, 0 to 10, to be shown

**Text**

On a scale of 0 to 10, with 0 being 'doing no sport at all' to 10 being 'very active through sport', where would you rank yourself?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Showcard

**Use**

Ask SPORTACT

**Modules**

Module Leisurecultureandsport\_w5. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

## Module *Cultural Participation module*

**Use**

Use Culturalparticipation\_w5

### Culturea. *Send Christmas cards*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

EMBES

**Text**

Do you or your family do any of the following things? Send Christmas cards.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Sometimes
3	Never
4	Don't know what this is

**Use**

Ask CULTUREA

**Modules**

Module Culturalparticipation\_w5. *Cultural Participation module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff\_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant

### Cultureb. *Send Valentine cards*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

EMBES

**Text**

(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)

Send Valentine cards.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Sometimes
3	Never
4	Don't know what this is

**Use**

Ask CULTUREB

**Modules**Module Culturalparticipation\_w5. *Cultural Participation module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant
```

## Culturec. *Send Mother's/Father's Day Cards*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

EMBES

**Text**

(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)

Send a card to your mother or father on Mother's Day or Father's Day.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Sometimes
3	Never
4	Don't know what this is
5	SPONTANEOUS: No mother/father

**Use**

Ask CULTUREC

**Modules**Module Culturalparticipation\_w5. *Cultural Participation module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant
```

## Cultured. *Put up a Christmas tree*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

EMBES

**Text**

(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)

Put up a Christmas tree.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Sometimes
3	Never
4	Don't know what this is

**Use**

Ask CULTURED

**Modules**

Module Culturalparticipation\_w5. *Cultural Participation module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant
```

## Culturee. *Wear a poppy on Remembrance Day*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

EMBES

### Text

(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)

Wear a poppy on Remembrance Day.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Sometimes
3	Never
4	Don't know what this is

### Use

Ask CULTUREE

### Modules

Module Culturalparticipation\_w5. *Cultural Participation module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant
```

## Culturef. *Give presents at Christmas*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

EMBES

### Text

(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)

Give presents at Christmas.

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	Always
2	Sometimes
3	Never
4	Don't know what this is

### Use

Ask CULTUREF

### Modules

Module Culturalparticipation\_w5. *Cultural Participation module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant
```

## Cultureg. *Support a UK football team*



Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

EMBES

**Text**

(Do you or your family do any of the following things?)

Support a UK football team.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Always
2	Sometimes
3	Never
4	Don't know what this is

**Use**

Ask CULTUREG

**Modules**Module Culturalparticipation\_w5. *Cultural Participation module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_newimm = 1)) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or a recent immigrant
```

## Module *CASI Start module*

**Use**

Use Casistart\_w3

**Scac.** *Self-completion accepted*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Scripting Notes**

Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.

**Text**

I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

**Options**

1	Accepted as self-completion
2	Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3	Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4	Refused self-completion
5	Not able to do self-completion

**Use**

Ask SCAC

**Modules**Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
```

**Scrf.** *Self-completion refused*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Didn't like computer
2	Child crying/needed attention etc.
3	Worried about confidentiality
4	Concerned because someone else was present
5	Couldn't be bothered
6	Interview taking too long/ran out of time
97	Other

**Use**

Ask SCRF

**Modules**

Module Casistart\_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

## Scrx. *Other reason SC refused*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**

Ask SCRX

**Modules**

Module Casistart\_w3. CASI Start module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

And If (SCRF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

## Scun. *Reason unable to complete*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Eyesight problems
2	Reading/literacy problems
3	Language problems
97	Other

**Use**

Ask SCUN

**Modules**Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion

**Scux.** *Other reason Resp unable*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**

Ask SCUX

**Modules**Module Casistart\_w3. *CASI Start module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion  
 And If (SCUN = 97) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion

**Module Self-Completion SF12 Module****Use**

Use Scasf12\_w5

**Scsf1.** *General health*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

In general, would you say your health is...

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

**Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCSF1

**Modules**Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf2a. Health limits moderate activities

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Text

The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf

### Options

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

Now I'm going to read a list of activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities.

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. Does **your health now limit you** a lot, limit you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities?

### Use

Ask SCSF2a

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf2b. Health limits several flights of stairs

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Text

(The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?)

Climbing **several** flights of stairs

### Options

1	Yes, limited a lot
2	Yes, limited a little
3	No, not limited at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

Climbing **several** flights of stairs. Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?

### Use

Ask SCSF2b

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf3a. Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health?**

**Accomplished less** than you would like

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities. During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you **accomplished less** than you would like **as a result of your physical health?**

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Use

Ask SCSF3a

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module

### Universe

`IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone`

## Scsf3b. Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Text

(During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health?**)

Were limited in the **kind** of work or other activities

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

During the **past four weeks**, how much of the time were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do **as a result of your physical health?**

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Use

Ask SCSF3b

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf4a. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

The following two questions ask about your emotions and your daily activities.

During the **past four weeks**, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like **as a result of any emotional problems**, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Use

Ask SCSF4a

### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w5. Self-Completion SF12 Module

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf4b. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

### Text

(During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?)

Did work or other activities **less carefully than usual**

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

During the **past four weeks**, how much of the time did you do work or other regular daily activities less carefully than usual **as a result of any emotional problems**, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCSF4b

**Modules**Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf5. Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	A little bit
3	Moderately
4	Quite a bit
5	Extremely

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

During the **past four weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work, including both work outside the home and housework? Did it interfere...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCSF5

**Modules**Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf6a. Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the **past 4 weeks**...

Have you felt calm and peaceful?

**Options**

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews**

**Text**

The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past four weeks**.

As I read each statement, please give me the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. Is it all of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?

How much of the time during the **past four weeks** ...have you felt calm and peaceful?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT IF NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCSF6a

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf6b. *Last 4 weeks: Had a lot of energy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the **past 4 weeks**...)

Did you have a lot of energy?

**Options**

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

How much of the time during the **past four weeks** ...did you have a lot of energy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCSF6b

**Modules**

Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf6c. *Last 4 weeks: Felt downhearted and depressed*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the **past 4 weeks**...)

Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

**Options**



1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Text

How much of the time during the **past four weeks** ...have you felt downhearted and depressed?

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Use

Ask SCSF6c

#### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Scsf7. Last 4 weeks: Physical or mental health interfered with social life

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

#### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends or relatives)?

#### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	Some of the time
4	A little of the time
5	None of the time

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Text

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities like visiting friends or relatives? Has it interfered ...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Use

Ask SCSF7

#### Modules

Module Scasf12\_w5. *Self-Completion SF12 Module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone

## Module Self-Completion GHQ Module

#### Use

Use Scaghq\_w5

## Scghqa. GHQ: concentration

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

The next questions are about how you have been feeling over the last few weeks.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

**Options**

1	Better than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQA

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqb. GHQ: loss of sleep

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQB

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqc. GHQ: playing a useful role

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQC

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqd. *GHQ: capable of making decisions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less capable

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQD

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqe. *GHQ: constantly under strain*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual

3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQE

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqf. GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQF

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqg. GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQG

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqh. *GHQ: ability to face problems*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

**Options**

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less able than usual
4	Much less able

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQH

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqi. *GHQ: unhappy or depressed*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQI

**Modules**Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqj. GHQ: losing confidence

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQJ

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghqk. GHQ: believe worthless

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

**Options**

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**Telephone Interviews**
**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCGHQK

**Modules**

Module Scaghq\_w5. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scghql. *GHQ: general happiness*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

### Options

1	More so than usual
2	About the same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Use

Ask SCGHQL

### Modules

Module Scaghq\_w5. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Module *Scottish referendum module*

### Use

Use Scascottishreferendum\_w5

## Scotvot1. *Plan to vote in Scottish referendum*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

People in Scotland will soon be asked in a referendum whether Scotland should be an independent country, will you be voting in this referendum?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Ineligible to vote in the referendum

### Use

Ask ScotVot1

### Modules

Module Scascottishreferendum\_w5. *Scottish referendum module*

### Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) & HHGRID.region = 3 & (Month = 13 Thru 24) & Date Of Interview Is Before 22 August 2014)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone, region is Scotland and interview is up-to and including 21st August

## Scotvot2. *How expects to vote in Scottish referendum*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

In the referendum, you will be asked, "Should Scotland be an independent country?" How will you vote?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Still undecided

### Use

Ask ScotVot2

### Modules

Module Scascottishreferendum\_w5. *Scottish referendum module*

### Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) & HHGRID.region = 3 & (Month = 13 Thru 24) & Date Of Interview Is Before 22 August 2014)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone, region is Scotland and interview is up-to and including 21st August  
And If (ScotVot1 = 1) // If respondent will vote in the Scottish independence referendum

## Scotvot3. *Voted in Scottish Referendum*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Did you vote in the Scottish independence referendum?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Ineligible to vote in the referendum

### Use

Ask ScotVot3

### Modules

Module Scascottishreferendum\_w5. *Scottish referendum module*

### Universe

If (((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) & HHGRID.region = 3 & (Month = 13 Thru 24) & Date Of Interview Is After 18 September 2014) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone, region is Scotland and interview after Scottish referendum

## Scotvot4. *How voted in Scottish referendum*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9



**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How did you vote, should Scotland be an independent country?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask ScotVot4

**Modules**Module Scascottishreferendum\_w5. *Scottish referendum module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) & HHGRID.region = 3 & (Month = 13 Thru 24) & Date Of Interview Is After 18 September 2014 // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR Mode is telephone, region is Scotland and interview after Scottish referendum  
And If (ScotVot3 = 1) // If respondent voted in the Scottish independence referendum

## Module *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*

**Use**

Use Scasatisfaction\_w5

### Scfsat1. *Satisfaction with health*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

**Options**

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = 'Completely Dissatisfied' and 7 = 'Completely Satisfied', please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**

Ask SCLFSAT1

**Modules**Module Scasatisfaction\_w5. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scfsat2. *Satisfaction with income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The income of your household.

### Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Text

Again using the scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = 'Completely Dissatisfied' and 7 = 'Completely Satisfied', please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

The income of your household.

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

### Use

Ask SCLFSAT2

### Modules

Module Scasatisfaction\_w5. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scfsat7. *Satisfaction with amount of leisure time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The amount of leisure time you have.

### Options

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

**Text**

The amount of leisure time you have.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**

Ask SCLFSAT7

**Modules**

Module Scasatisfaction\_w5. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scfsato. *Satisfaction with life overall*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

Your life overall.

**Options**

1	Completely dissatisfied
2	Mostly dissatisfied
3	Somewhat dissatisfied
4	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5	Somewhat satisfied
6	Mostly satisfied
7	Completely satisfied

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Your life overall.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**

Ask SCLFSATO

**Modules**

Module Scasatisfaction\_w5. *Self-Completion Satisfaction Module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Module *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Use**

Use Scaselfefficacy\_w5

## Se1. *Solve difficult problems if try hard enough*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?

I can always manage to solve difficult problems if I try hard enough.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews****Text**

I am now going to read a set of statements and ask to what extent they describe you.

For each one, please tell me if they are '**not at all true**', '**hardly true**', '**moderately true**' or '**exactly true**'.

First, I can always manage to solve difficult problems if I try hard enough.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE1

**Modules**

Module Scasefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Se2. *Someone opposes me can find ways to get what I want*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

If someone opposes me, I can find the means and ways to get what I want.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews****Text**

If someone opposes me, I can find the means and ways to get what I want.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE2

**Modules**

Module Scasefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Se3. *Easy to stick to aims and accomplish goals*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

It is easy for me to stick to my aims and accomplish my goals.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

It is easy for me to stick to my aims and accomplish my goals.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE3

**Modules**

Module Scasefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone*

## Se4. *Confident can deal with unexpected events*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

I am confident that I could deal efficiently with unexpected events.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

I am confident that I could deal efficiently with unexpected events.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE4

**Modules**

Module Scasefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone*

## Se5. *Know how to handle unforeseen situations*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

Thanks to my resourcefulness, I know how to handle unforeseen situations.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

Thanks to my resourcefulness, I know how to handle unforeseen situations.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE5

**Modules**

Module Scaselfefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Se6. Can solve problems if invest effort

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

I can solve most problems if I invest the necessary effort.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

I can solve most problems if I invest the necessary effort.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE6

**Modules**

Module Scaselfefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Se7. Remain calm when facing difficulties

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

I can remain calm when facing difficulties because I can rely on my coping abilities.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

I can remain calm when facing difficulties because I can rely on my coping abilities.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE7

**Modules**

Module Scasefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

**Se8.** Can find several solutions to problems

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

When I am confronted with a problem, I can usually find several solutions.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

When I am confronted with a problem, I can usually find several solutions.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE8

**Modules**

Module Scasefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

**Se9.** If in trouble, can think of solution

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

If I am in trouble, I can usually think of a solution.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

If I am in trouble, I can usually think of a solution.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE9

**Modules**

Module Scaselfefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Se10. *Can usually handle what comes my way*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Generalized Self-Efficacy scale (short form), Schwarzer & Jerusalem (1995)

**Text**

(To what extent do the following set of statements describe you?)

I can usually handle whatever comes my way.

**Options**

1	Not at all true
2	Hardly true
3	Moderately true
4	Exactly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

I can usually handle whatever comes my way.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SE10

**Modules**

Module Scaselfefficacy\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Self-Efficacy module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Module *Self-Completion Partner Module*

**Use**

Use Scapartner\_w5



## Screlparei. *Rel with partner: Stimulating exchange of ideas*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

For each of the following questions, please indicate which number best describes your relationship with your partner at the moment. Please select only one answer per question.

How often do you have a stimulating exchange of ideas?

### Options

1	Never
2	Less than once a month
3	Once or twice a month
4	Once or twice a week
5	Once a day
6	More often

### Use

Ask SCRELPAEI

### Modules

Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Screlparcd. *Rel with partner: Calmly discuss something*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you calmly discuss something?

### Options

1	Never
2	Less than once a month
3	Once or twice a month
4	Once or twice a week
5	Once a day
6	More often

### Use

Ask SCRELPARCD

### Modules

Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Screlparwt. *Rel with partner: Work together on a project*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Text

(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you work together on a project?

#### Options

1	Never
2	Less than once a month
3	Once or twice a month
4	Once or twice a week
5	Once a day
6	More often

#### Use

Ask SCRELPARWT

#### Modules

Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Screlpards. *Rel with partner: Consider divorce*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Text

(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

How often do you discuss or consider divorce, separation or terminating your relationship?

#### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	More often than not
4	Occasionally
5	Rarely
6	Never

#### Use

Ask SCRELPARDS

#### Modules

Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Screlparrg. *Rel with partner: Regret getting married*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

#### Text

(Considering your relationship with your partner / spouse...)

Do you ever regret that you married or lived together?

#### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	More often than not

4	Occasionally
5	Rarely
6	Never

**Use**

Ask SCRELPARRG

**Modules**Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Screlparrar. *Rel with partner: Quarrel*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do you and your partner quarrel?

**Options**

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	More often than not
4	Occasionally
5	Rarely
6	Never

**Use**

Ask SCRELPARAR

**Modules**Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Screlparrir. *Rel with partner: Get on each others nerves*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do you and your partner "get on each other's nerves"?

**Options**

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	More often than not
4	Occasionally
5	Rarely
6	Never

**Use**

Ask SCRELPARIR

**Modules**Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Screlparks. *Rel with partner: Kiss partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

Do you kiss your partner?

### Options

1	All of the time
2	Most of the time
3	More often than not
4	Occasionally
5	Rarely
6	Never

### Use

Ask SCRELPARKS

### Modules

Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Scparoutint. *Rel with partner: Engage in outside interests*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

Do you and your partner engage in outside interests together?

### Options

1	All of them
2	Most of them
3	Some of them
4	Very few of them
5	None of them

### Use

Ask SCPAROUTINT

### Modules

Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Screlhappy. *Degree of happiness with relationship*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

The responses below represent different degrees of happiness in your relationship. The middle point, "happy", represents the degree of happiness of most relationships. Please select the number which best describes the degree of happiness, all things considered, of your relationship.

**Options**

1	Extremely unhappy
2	Fairly unhappy
3	A little unhappy
4	Happy
5	Very happy
6	Extremely happy
7	Perfect

**Use**

Ask SCRELHAPPY

**Modules**

Module Scapartner\_w5. *Self-Completion Partner Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If ((HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVewith = 1)) // Married or living with a partner

## Module Self-Completion Young Adults Module

**Use**

Use Scyoungadults\_w5

**Ypnpal.** *How many close friends*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many close friends would you say you have? Please enter the number.

**Use**

Ask YPNPAL

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

**Ypsocweb.** *Belong to social website*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Do you belong to any social networking web-sites?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask YPSOCWEB

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Ypnetcht. *Hours spent interacting with friends through social websites*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through social web-sites on a normal week day, that is Monday to Friday?

### Options

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

### Use

Ask YPNETCHT

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
 And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
 And If (YPSOCWEB = 1) // Belongs to a social website

## Sexuor. *Sexual orientation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ONS Census

### Text

Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?

### Options

1	Heterosexual or Straight
2	Gay or Lesbian
3	Bisexual
4	Other
5	Prefer not to say

### Use

Ask SEXUOR

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
 And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Eatlivu. *How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

The next few questions are about you and your family.

In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

### Options

1	None
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 5 times
4	6 - 7 times

### Use

Ask EATLIVU

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

## Famsup. *Feel supported by family - that is those that live with you*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

### Options

1	I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do
2	I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do
3	I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do

### Use

Ask FAMSUP

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

## Upset. *Suppose felt upset or worried - who would you turn to first*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please select one answer only.

**Options**

1	Mum or stepmum
2	Dad or stepdad
3	A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)
4	Another relative living with you
5	Another relative not living with you
6	No-one within my family

**Use**

Ask UPSET

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
```

## Late.

*Past month: times out after 9.00 pm?*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Some young people who still live at home keep their parents informed about where they are. In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

**Options**

1	Never
2	1 - 2 times
3	3 - 9 times
4	10 or more times

**Use**

Ask LATE

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
```

## Sibling.

*Brothers or sisters living at home indicator*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute SIBLING = compute Whether Resp Has Any Brothers Or Sisters Living With Them From HH Grid;

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
```



And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

## Sibhit. *Whether brothers or sisters hit kick or push*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Hit, kick or push you?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask SIBHIT

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

## Sibsteal. *Whether brothers or sisters take belongings*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Take your belongings?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask SIBSTEAL

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web

And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)

And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

## Sibverab. *Whether brothers or sisters call you nasty names*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Call you nasty names?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask SIBVERAB

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Sibtease. *Whether brothers or sisters make fun of you*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Make fun of you?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask SIBTEASE

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Hitsib. *Whether hit, kick or push brothers or sisters*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Hit, kick or push them?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask HITSIB

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
 And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)  
 And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

## Stealsib. *Whether take belongings from brothers or sisters*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Take their belongings?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask STEALSIB

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
 And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)  
 And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

## Verabsib. *Whether call brothers or sisters nasty names*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Call them nasty names?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask VERABSIB

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Teasesib. *Whether make fun of brothers or sisters*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Make fun of them?

### Options

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

### Use

Ask TEASESIB

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home
```

## Argm. *How often quarrel with your mother?*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents. How often do you quarrel with your mother?

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever
5	Don't have a mother

### Use

Ask ARGM

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
```

## Argf. *How often quarrel with your father?*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

How often do you quarrel with your father?

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever
5	Don't have a father

### Use

Ask ARGF

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Tlkm. *Talk to mum: things that matter?*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

### Options

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever

### Use

Ask TLKM

### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21  
And If (ARGM < 5) // If Resp has a Mother

## Tlkf. *Talk to dad: things that matter?*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

### Text

How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

**Options**

1	Most days
2	More than once a week
3	Less than once a week
4	Hardly ever

**Use**

Ask TLKF

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (ARGF < 5) // If Resp has a Father
```

## Parsch. *Whether parents are interested in how does at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

My parents are interested in how I do at school

**Options**

1	Always or nearly always
2	Sometimes
3	Hardly ever
4	Never
5	Not sure

**Use**

Ask PARSCH

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Pareve. *Whether parents attend parent's evenings at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

My parents come to school parent evenings

**Options**

1	Always or nearly always
2	Sometimes
3	Hardly ever
4	Never
5	Not sure

**Use**

Ask PAREVE

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

#### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Hasstep. *Has a step-mother, step-father or similar*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like a step-mother or father?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask HASSTEP

#### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

#### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
```

## Steprel. *Relationship to step-parent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

#### Options

1	Very Good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very Poor

#### Use

Ask STEPREL

#### Modules

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

#### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (HASSTEP = 1) // If has step-mother or father or someone like this living with Resp
```

## Yajbsrv. *Used career advice*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...

Please select all that apply. Use the space bar after typing an answer code to select an additional answer.

**Options**

1	Friends and/or relatives
2	Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor
3	Connexions
4	Apprenticeships website
5	DirectGov
8	Jobcentre Plus
7	Anyone else
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask YAJBSRV

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Frbulli. *How often physically bullied at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Now some questions about bullying at school.

How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting pushed around, hit or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask FRPBULLI

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Frobulli. *How often bullied in other ways at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire



**Text**

How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask FROBULLI

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Frpbully. *How often physically bully others at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening or stealing their things?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask FRPBULLY

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
```

## Frobully. *How often bully others in other ways*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

Do you bully other children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months)
3	Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)
4	A lot (a few times every week)

**Use**

Ask FROBULLY

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

```

**Drgsol.** *Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In the last 12 months, that is since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried any of the following...?

Glue/solvent sniffing?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRGSOL

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

```

**Drgmj.** *Last year: Cannabis*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried...)

Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRGMJ

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

```

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is
face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16-21

```

**Drgoth.** *Last year: Other drugs*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried...)

Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask DRGOTH

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
 And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Frdrg. *Frequency of drug use*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], how many times have you used or taken any illegal drugs?

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once or twice
3	Three or four times
4	Five to ten times
5	More than ten times

**Use**

Ask FRDRG

**Modules**Module Scyoungadults\_w5. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 | 3)) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone or web  
 And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

## Module *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Use**

Use Scalat\_w5

## Ncrr1. *Non co-resident relationship*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your 'partner'? Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them. {if HHGRID.MarStat = 2|3 & (HHGRID.LiveSp = 2 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 2)}

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NCRR1

**Modules**Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
 And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple

## Ncrrm. *Month relationship started*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

In what month and year did this relationship start? Please enter the month at this question and the year at the next. If you do not know the month, just enter the year.

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
13	Don't know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

In what month and year did this relationship start?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Use**

Ask NCRRM

**Modules**Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
 And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership

## Ncrry4. *Year relationship started*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

HILDA

**Text**

Please enter the year this relationship started.

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Delete

Text

#### Use

Ask NCRRY4

#### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Ncrr3. *Definite decision not to live together*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

HILDA

#### Text

Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

#### Options

1	Yes - result of definite decision
2	No - no definite decision made by either me or my partner

#### Use

Ask NCRR3

#### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr4. *Whose decision to live apart*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

HILDA

#### Text

Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner's or was it a joint decision?

#### Options

1	Mine
2	My partner's
3	Both me and my partner

#### Use

Ask NCRR4

#### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
 And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH  
 And If (NCRR3 = 1) // Made a definite decision to live apart

## Ncrr5. Sex of non co-resident partner

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Is your partner male or female?

### Options

1	Male
2	Female

### Use

Ask NCRR5

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
 And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr6. Labour market status of partner

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

### Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

### Text

Which of these categories best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Use

Ask NCRR6

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (NCR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr8. *Where partner lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Text

About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

### Options

1	Less than 15 minutes
2	Between 15 and 30 minutes
3	Between 30 minutes and 1 hour
4	Between 1 and 2 hours
5	More than 2 hours

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Use

Ask NCR8

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (NCR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr9. *Frequency of seeing partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Text

How often do you see him/her?

### Options

1	Daily
2	Several times per week
3	At least once per week
4	Several times per month
5	At least once per month
6	Less often

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Use

Ask NCR9

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (NCR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr11. *Intention to live together within 3 years*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Text

Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask NCRR11

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

## Ncrr12. *Likelihood of marrying partner in future*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Text

How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Not sure
4	Unlikely
5	Very unlikely
6	Prefer not to disclose

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

### Text

How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

Would you say it is...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Not sure
4	Unlikely
5	Very unlikely
6	SPONTANEOUS: Prefer not to disclose

### Use

Ask NCRR12

### Modules

Module Scalat\_w5. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone



And If (NCRR1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (HHGRID.marstat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership

## Module Self-Completion Child Development Module

### Use

Use Scachilddevelopment\_w4

### Cdpreamble. *Child development pre-amble*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Text

Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask CDPreamble

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

### Cdcond. *Child health conditions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Thinking now about [CHILD NAME], in general, would you say [CHILD NAME]'S health is...

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

### Use

Ask CDCOND

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

### Cddis. *Child has long-standing health condition*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Does [CHILD NAME] have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term I mean anything that [CHILD NAME] has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CDDIS

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdlmt. *Child health condition is limiting*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Does this limit [him/her] at play or from joining in any other activity normal for a child [his/her] age?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CDLMT

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (CDDIS = 1) // If condition is longstanding

## Cd3pera. *Agree: happy and content*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

To what extent do you agree with the following statements about [CHILD NAME]?

[CHILD NAME] is usually happy and content

**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat

3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERA

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

```

## Cd3perb. *Agree: irritated and cries*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is easily irritated and cries frequently

**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERB

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

```

## Cd3perc. *Agree: difficult to comfort*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is difficult to comfort when crying

**Options**

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

**Use**

Ask CD3PERC

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cd3perd. Agree: curious and active

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

[CHILD NAME] is curious and active

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cd3pere. Agree: communicative

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

[CHILD NAME] is communicative and likes to talk

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERE

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cd3perf. *Agree: shows empathy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

[CHILD NAME] shows empathy when others are sad

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERF

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cd3perg. *Agree: worried about health*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

I am worried about [CHILD NAME]'s health

### Options

1	Agree completely
2	Agree somewhat
3	Disagree somewhat
4	Disagree completely

### Use

Ask CD3PERG

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvla. *Learn: get shoes*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

For parents, it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.

Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLA

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

## Cdvlb. *Learn: two word sentences*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Forms sentences with at least two words

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLB

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

## Cdvlc. *Learn: full sentences*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLC

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

## Cdvld. *Learn: listens attentively*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLD

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

## Cdvle. *Learn: passes messages*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Passes on simple messages such as "dinner is ready"

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLE

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

```

**Cdvlf.** *Learn: uses a spoon*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLF

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

```

**Cdvlg.** *Learn: blows nose*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Blows his/her nose without assistance

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLG

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

```



And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvlh. Learn: uses toilet

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses the toilet to do "number two"

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLH

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvli. Learn: pants

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Puts on pants and underpants the right way around

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLI

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvlj. Learn: brushes teeth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
------------	---------	--------------	---------

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Brushes his/her teeth without assistance

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLJ

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 &amp; CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp &gt; 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp &gt; 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp &gt; 0) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvlk. *Learn: stairs*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Walks forward down the stairs

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLK

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 &amp; CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp &gt; 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp &gt; 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp &gt; 0) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvl. *Learn: door handle*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Opens doors with the door handle

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLL

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**\Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

## CdvIm. *Learn: climbing*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLM

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**\Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

## CdvIn. *Learn: scissors*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Cuts paper with scissors

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLN

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

**Cdvlo.** *Learn: create shapes*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**(Please indicate whether **[CHILD NAME]** can now do these things using the responses below.)

Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLO

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
```

**Cdvlp.** *Learn: names*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**(Please indicate whether **[CHILD NAME]** can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLP

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvlq. Learn: participates in games

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Participates in games with other children

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLQ

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvlr. Learn: playing pretend

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

GSOEP

### Text

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")

### Options

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

### Use

Ask CDVLR

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

## Cdvls. Learn: particular friends

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLS

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

```

## Cdvlit. *Learn: knows feelings*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"

**Options**

1	Yes
2	To some extent
3	No

**Use**

Ask CDVLT

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

```

## Chsdpf. *behaviour:considerate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

We next have some questions about what [CHILD NAME] is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answers on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

[CHILD NAME] is considerate of other people's feelings

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDPF

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

#### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdro. *behaviour: restless*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

SDQ

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDRO

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

#### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdhs. *behaviour: headaches*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

SDQ

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness

#### Options

1	Not true
---	----------

2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDHS

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

\Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 &amp; CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp &gt; 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp &gt; 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp &gt; 0) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Chsdsr. *behaviour:shares readily*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDSR

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

\Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 &amp; CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp &gt; 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp &gt; 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp &gt; 0) //

Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Chsdtt. *behaviour:temper tantrums*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often has temper tantrums or hot tempers

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say



**Use**

Ask CHSDTT

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

\Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdsp. *behaviour:solitary*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is rather solitary, tends to play alone

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDSP

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

\Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdor. *behaviour:obedient*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally obedient, usually does what adults request

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDOR

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Chsdmw. *behaviour:many worries*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many worries, often seems worried

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDMW

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Chsdhu. *behaviour:helpful*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDHU

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdfs. *behaviour:fidgeting*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is constantly fidgeting or squirming

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDFS

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdgfg. *behaviour:good friend*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has at least one good friend

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDGFG

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdfb. *behaviour:fights*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often fights with other children or bullies them

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDFB

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

```

## Chsdud. *behaviour:unhappy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

SDQ

### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful

### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

### Use

Ask CHSDUD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

```

## Chsdlc. *behaviour:liked*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally liked by other children

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDLC

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsddc. *behaviour:distracted*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is easily distracted, concentration wanders

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDDC

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdnc. *behaviour:nervous*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDNC

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

```

## Cdsdsky. *behaviour:kind*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is kind to younger children

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CDSKY

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

```

## Chsdoa. *behaviour:often lies*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often lies or cheats

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDOA

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Chsdpb. *behaviour:bullied*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

SDQ

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is picked on or bullied by other children

#### Options

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

#### Use

Ask CHSDPB

#### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

#### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

#### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Chsdvh. *behaviour:volunteers*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

SDQ

#### Text

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDVH

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Chdst. *behaviour:thinks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] thinks things out before acting

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDST

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Chsdcs. *behaviour:steals*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] steals from home, school or elsewhere

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true



3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDCS

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CAS/ section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdgb. *behaviour:gets on better*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] gets on better with adults than with other children

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDGB

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CAS/ section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdfe. *behaviour:fears*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many fears, easily scared

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDFE

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Chsdte. *behaviour:completes tasks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] sees tasks through to the end, good attention span

**Options**

1	Not true
2	Somewhat true
3	Certainly true
4	Can't say

**Use**

Ask CHSDTE

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdcread. *Parent reads to child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

How often do you read to [CHILD NAME]?

**Options**

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Once or twice a month
5	Less often
6	Not at all

**Use**

Ask CDCREAD

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdoread. *Others read to child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Does anyone else at home ever read to [CHILD NAME]?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CDOREAD

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Cdwread. *Who else reads to child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Who else at home reads to [CHILD NAME]? Please select all that apply.

**Options**

1	[CHILD NAME]'s mum or step-mum
2	[CHILD NAME]'s dad or step-dad
3	A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister)
4	Another relative living here
5	A non-relative living here

**Use**

Ask CDWREAD

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

## Cderead. *Frequency: Others read to child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

MCS

### Text

How often does anyone else at home read to [CHILD NAME]?

### Options

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Once or twice a week
4	Once or twice a month
5	Less often
6	Not at all

### Use

Ask CDEREAD

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

## Mealsreg. *Child has meals at regular times*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

MCS

### Text

Does [CHILD NAME] have meals at regular times?

### Options

1	No, never or almost never
2	Yes, sometimes
3	Yes, usually
4	Yes, always

### Use

Ask MEALSREG

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Bedreg. *Child goes to bed at regular time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? *{if child is 3}* / On weekdays during term-time, does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? *{if child is 5 or 8}*

**Options**

1	No, never or almost never
2	Yes, sometimes
3	Yes, usually
4	Yes, always

**Use**

Ask BEDREG

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

```
\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdtvvidhrs. *Hours spent watching tv: schoolday*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

**Options**

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

**Use**

Ask CDTVVIDHRS

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

```
\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

**Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdtvvidhrw. *Hours spent watching tv: weekend day*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?

**Options**

1	None
---	------

2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

**Use**

Ask CDTVVIDHRW

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
```

## Cdcomp. *Child uses computer at home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**Does **[CHILD NAME]** use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	No computer in the home

**Use**

Ask CDCOMP

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

## Cdpchrs. *Total hours spent using computer*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**How many hours does **[CHILD NAME]** spend **[per day]** using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.**Options**

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

**Use**

Ask CDPCHrs

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCOMP = 1) // If child uses computer at home

```

## Cdconsol. Household has games console

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Does [CHILD NAME] or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, Xbox, Wii or something like that?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask CDCONSOL

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

```

## Cdconstm. Total hours spent on games console

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

**Options**

1	None
2	Less than an hour
3	1-3 hours
4	4-6 hours
5	7 or more hours

**Use**

Ask CDCONSTM

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

```

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8  
 And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house

## Cdphsc. Child happy in school

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely Happy" and 7 means "Not at all happy", how happy is [CHILD NAME] in the school [he/she] goes to?

### Options

1	Completely happy
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Not at all happy
8	Does not attend a school

### Use

Ask CDPHSC

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8  
 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Cdphscy. Problems at school

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from GSOEP

### Scripting Notes

Code 7 is an exclusive code

### Text

Does [CHILD NAME] have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.

### Options

1	Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging
2	Problems getting along with teacher(s)
3	Is bullied by other students
4	Bullies other students
5	Is just not interested in school
6	Other sorts of problems
7	No, no problems at school

### Use

Ask CDPHSCY

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

### In Loops

\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.



**Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7) // If child is unhappy in the school they attend

```

## Chrisk. *Parental assessment of child risk aversion*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**

Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is [CHILD NAME] to take risks?

**Options**

1	Completely unwilling to take risks
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Completely willing to take risks

**Use**

Ask CHRISK

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //
Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

```

## Chpat. *Parental assessment of child patience*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**

Is [CHILD NAME] generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?

**Options**

1	Very impatient
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Very patient

**Use**

Ask CHPAT

**Modules**Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module***In Loops**

\loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

## Chdelay. Parental assessment of delayed gratification

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Adapted from GSOEP

### Text

Is [CHILD NAME] generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or is [CHILD NAME] a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?

### Options

1	Not at all impulsive
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	Very impulsive

### Use

Ask CHDELAY

### Modules

Module Scachilddevelopment\_w4. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

### In Loops

!loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) //  
 Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

END LOOP

## Module Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### Use

Use Scaparentingstyles\_w4

## Ps1. Responsive to child's needs

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.

I am responsive to [CHILD NAME]'s feelings and needs.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS1

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps2. Use physical punishment to discipline child

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS2

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps3. Take child's desires into account

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I take [CHILD NAME]'s desires into account before asking [him/her] to do something.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS3

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
```

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps4. Reasons for requests not given

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

When [CHILD NAME] asks why [he/she] has to do something, I say 'because I say so' or 'I am your parent and I want you to'.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS4

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps5. Give feedback on child's behaviour

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I explain to [CHILD NAME] about how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS5

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps6. Spank child when disobedient

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I spank [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is disobedient.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS6

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps7. Encourage child to talk about feelings

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I encourage [CHILD NAME] to talk about [his/her] troubles and/or feelings.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS7

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps8. Find it difficult to discipline child

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I find it difficult to discipline [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS8

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps9. Encourage child to express self

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I encourage [CHILD NAME] to freely express [him/herself] even when disagreeing with parents.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS9

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps10. Take privileges away without explanation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I punish by taking privileges away from [CHILD NAME] without telling [him/her] why.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS10

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps11. *Emphasise reasons for rules*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I emphasise the reasons for rules to [CHILD NAME]

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS11

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps12. *Comfort child when upset*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I give comfort and understanding when [CHILD NAME] is upset.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS12

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps13. Yell when child misbehaves

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I yell or shout when [CHILD NAME] misbehaves.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS13

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps14. Praise child when good

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I give praise when [CHILD NAME] is good.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS14

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps15. Give in when child makes a fuss



Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I give in to [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS15

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or
step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps16. *Explode in anger towards child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I explode in anger towards [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS16

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

```
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or
step-father) of a child aged 10
```

## Ps17. *Threaten punishment more than give*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I threaten [CHILD NAME] with punishment more often than actually giving it.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS17

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps18. Consider child's preferences when making plans

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I take into account [CHILD NAME]'s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS18

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps19. Grab child when disobedient

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I grab [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is being disobedient.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS19

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps20. State punishment but don't give

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I state punishments to [CHILD NAME] and do not actually do them.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS20

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps21. Respect child's opinion

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I show respect for [CHILD NAME]'s opinions by encouraging [him/her] to express them.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS21

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**'Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or  
 step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps22. Allow child input into rules

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I allow [CHILD NAME] to give input into family rules.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS22

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or  
 step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps23. Scold and criticise

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UC-Dublin

### Text

I scold and criticise to make [CHILD NAME] improve.

### Options

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

### Use

Ask PS23

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or  
 step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps24. Spoil child

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I spoil [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS24

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps25. Give reasons rules should be followed

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I give [CHILD NAME] reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS25

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps26. Use threats with no justification

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS26

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps27. Warm happy times with child

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I have warm, happy and comforting times together with [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS27

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps28. Child left alone with no explanation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I punish [CHILD NAME] by putting [him/her] somewhere alone with little or no explanation.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS28

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or  
 step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps29. *Help child understand consequences of their actions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I help [CHILD NAME] to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging [CHILD NAME] to talk about the consequences of [his/her] own actions.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS29

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or  
 step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps30. *Scold when child's behaviour doesn't meet expectations*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I scold or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS30

**Modules**Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module***In Loops**Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps31. Explain consequences of child's behaviour

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I explain the consequences of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS31

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**

!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

## Ps32. Slap child when misbehaves

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I slap [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] misbehaves.

**Options**

1	Never
2	Once in a while
3	About half the time
4	Very often
5	Always

**Use**

Ask PS32

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles\_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**

!loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
 And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

END LOOP



## Module *Self Completion Adult Identity module*

### Use

Use Scaidentity\_w5

## Scwhorupro. *Important who you are: Profession*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Text

We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and tell us whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your profession?

### Options

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
8	Don't know/doesn't apply

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

### Text

We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and tell us whether you think it is very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your profession?

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use

Ask SCWHORUPRO

### Modules

Module Scaidentity\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Identity module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scwhoruedu. *Important who you are: Education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Text

Your level of education?

### Options

1	<b>Very important</b> to my sense of who I am
2	<b>Fairly important</b> to my sense of who I am
3	<b>Not very important</b> to my sense of who I am
4	<b>Not at all important</b> to my sense of who I am
8	Don't know/doesn't apply

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWHORUEDU

**Modules**Module Scaidentity\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Identity module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
```

## Scwhorurac. *Important who you are: Ethnic background*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Text**

Your ethnic or racial background?

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8	Don't know/doesn't apply

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWHORURAC

**Modules**Module Scaidentity\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Identity module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
```

## Scwhorupol. *Important who you are: Political beliefs*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Text**

Your political beliefs?

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8	Don't know/doesn't apply

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWHORUPOL

**Modules**Module Scaidentity\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Identity module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scwhorufam. *Important who you are: Family*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Text**

Your family?

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8	Don't know/doesn't apply

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWHORUFAM

**Modules**

Module Scaidentity\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Identity module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scwhorusex. *Important who you are: Gender*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Citizenship Survey

**Text**

Your gender?

**Options**

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8	Don't know/doesn't apply

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCWHORUSEX

**Modules**

Module Scaidentity\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Identity module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scwhoruage. *Important who you are: Age/life stage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Citizenship Survey

### Text

Your age and life stage?

### Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am
8	Don't know/doesn't apply

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use

Ask SCWHORUAGE

### Modules

Module Scaidentity\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Identity module*

### Universe

*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone*

## Module *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

### Use

Use Scadelaygrat\_w5

## Delay1. *Hard to stick to diet*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

### Text

To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you? Please answer using a scale from 0 to 10 where 0 means "Strongly Disagree" and 10 means "Strongly Agree".

I would have a hard time sticking with a special, healthy diet.

### Options

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

**Use**

Ask DELAY1

**Modules**Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module***Universe**

```
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
```

## Delay2. *Try to spend money wisely*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk &amp; Weed (2011)

**Text**

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I try to spend money wisely.

**Options**

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

**Use**

Ask DELAY2

**Modules**Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module***Universe**

```
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
```

## Delay3. *Given up comfort to reach goals*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

**Text**

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I have given up physical pleasure or comfort to reach my goals.

**Options**

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

**Use**

Ask DELAY3

**Modules**

Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Delay4. *Consider how actions affect others long-term*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

**Text**

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I try to consider how my actions will affect other people in the long-term.

**Options**

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

**Use**

Ask DELAY4

**Modules**

Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

**Universe**

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Delay5. *Cannot be trusted with money*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

**Text**

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I cannot be trusted with money.

**Options**

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

**Use**

Ask DELAY5

**Modules**

Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Delay6. *Do not consider how behaviour affects others*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

**Text**

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I do not consider how my behaviour affects other people.

**Options**

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

**Use**

Ask DELAY6

**Modules**

Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Delay7. *Cannot motivate self to accomplish long-term goals*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

**Text**

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I cannot motivate myself to accomplish long-term goals.

**Options**

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

**Use**

Ask DELAY7

**Modules**

Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

**Universe**

*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone*

## Delay8. *Try eat healthy pays off in long run*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

**Text**

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I have always tried to eat healthy because it pays off in the long run.

**Options**

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

**Use**

Ask DELAY8

**Modules**

Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

**Universe**

*If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone*



## Delay9. *Put off physically demanding chores*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

### Text

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

When faced with a physically demanding chore, I always tried to put off doing it.

### Options

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask DELAY9

### Modules

Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Delay10. *Hard work pay off in the end*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

10-item Delayed Gratification Inventory with modified response options for short-form administration, see Hoerger, Quirk & Weed (2011)

### Text

(To what extent do you agree or disagree that the following set of statements describes you?)

I have always felt like my hard work would pay off in the end.

### Options

0	Strongly disagree
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Strongly agree

### Use

Ask DELAY10

### Modules

Module Scadelaygrat\_w5. *Self-Completion Adult Delayed Gratification module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Module **Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module**

### Use

Use Scaalcohol\_w5

### Sceverdrnk. *Ever had an alcoholic drink*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Health Survey for England (adapted)

### Text

Excluding non-alcoholic and low alcohol drinks but including shandy, have you ever had an alcoholic drink, that is, a whole drink not just a sip?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SCEVERDRNK

### Modules

Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

### Scage1drnk. *Age of first alcoholic drink*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Health Survey for England (adapted)

### Text

How old were you the first time you had an alcoholic drink, that is, a whole drink not just a sip? Do not include non-alcoholic or low alcohol drinks but do include shandy.

### Use

Ask SCAGE1DRNK

### Modules

Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink

### Scfalcdrnk. *How often drank alcohol last 12 months*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

Health Survey for England

### Text

Thinking now about all kinds of drinks, how often have you had an alcoholic drink of any kind during the last 12 months?

### Options

1	Almost every day
2	Five or six days a week

3	Three or four days a week
4	Once or twice a week
5	Once or twice a month
6	Once every couple of months
7	Once or twice a year
8	Not at all in last 12 months

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT

#### Use

Ask SCFALCDRNK

#### Modules

Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module*

#### Universe

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink

## Scalcl7d. *Drank alcohol last 7 days*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

Health Survey for England

#### Text

Did you have an alcoholic drink in the seven days ending yesterday?

#### Options

1	Yes
2	No

#### Use

Ask SCALCL7D

#### Modules

Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module*

#### Universe

IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink  
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months

## Scnalcl7d. *Number of days had alcoholic drink in last 7*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Health Survey for England

**Text**

On how many days out of the last seven did you have an alcoholic drink?

**Options**

1	One
2	Two
3	Three
4	Four
5	Five
6	Six
7	Seven

**Use**

Ask SCNALCL7D

**Modules**Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
```

```
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
```

```
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
```

```
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days
```

## Scnalcpint. *Max number of pints in a day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Health Survey for England (adapted)

**Text**

Please think about **the day on which you drank the most in the last seven days**. If you drank the same amount on more than one day, please answer about the most recent of those days.

On the day you drank the most, how many **pints of beer, lager, stout or cider** did you have?

If none, please enter 0.

**Use**

Ask SCNALCPINT

**Modules**Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module***Universe**

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
```

```
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
```

```
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
```

```
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days
```

## Scnalcshot. *Max number of spirits in a day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

Health Survey for England (adapted)

**Text**

On the day you drank the most, how many measures of **spirits** or liqueurs, such as gin, whisky, rum, brandy, vodka or cocktails did you have? Drinks poured at home may be larger than a pub single measure – please estimate the number of singles.

If none, please enter 0.

**Use**

Ask SCNALCSHOT

**Modules**

Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module*

#### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is
face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days
```

## Scnalcwine. *Max number of glasses of wine in a day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

Health Survey for England (adapted)

#### Text

On the day you drank the most, how many **glasses of wine** did you have? Include sherry, port, vermouth.

If none, please enter 0.

#### Use

Ask SCNALCWINE

#### Modules

Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module*

#### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is
face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days
```

## Scnalcpops. *Max number of alcopops in a day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

Health Survey for England (adapted)

#### Text

On the day you drank the most, how many '**alcopops**' did you have? Include **pre-mixed** alcoholic drinks such as Bacardi Breezer, WKD or Smirnoff Ice.

If none, please enter 0.

#### Use

Ask SCNALCPOPS

#### Modules

Module Scaalcohol\_w5. *Self-Completion Alcohol Consumption module*

#### Universe

```
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is
face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
And If (SCEVERDRNK = 1) // Ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (SCFALCDRNK < 8) // Had an alcoholic drink in last 12 months
And If (SCALCL7D = 1) // Had alcoholic drink in last 7 days
```

## Module **Self Completion Adult Social Support module**

#### Use

Use Scasocialsupport\_w5

## Scpundstnd. *Spouse/partner understands way I feel*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner.

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Text**

We would now like to ask you some questions about your spouse or partner.

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

Would you say...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCPUNDSTND

**Modules**

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner

**Scprely.** *Can rely on spouse/partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCPRELY

**Modules**

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner

## Scpopenup. *Can talk about worries with spouse/partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA/HRS

### Text

(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use

Ask SCPOPENUP

### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner

## Scpcritic. *Spouse/partner criticises me*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA/HRS

### Text

(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)

How much do they criticise you?

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use

Ask SCPCRITIC

### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner

## Scpletown. *Spouse/partner lets me down*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA/HRS

### Text

(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use

Ask SCPLETDWN

### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner

## Scpannoy. *Spouse/partner gets on my nerves*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA/HRS

### Text

(Thinking about your spouse or partner...)

How much do they get on your nerves?

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

### Use

Ask SCPANNOY

### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If ((HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1)) // If lives with husband, wife or partner



## Screlany. *Has immediate family*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA/HRS

### Text

We would now like to ask you some questions about your family. Do you have any `other {if HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1}` immediate family, for example, any children, brothers or sisters, parents, cousins, aunts, uncles, grandparents or grandchildren?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask SCRELANY

### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scrundstnd. *Family understands way I feel*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

ELSA/HRS

### Text

Thinking about your immediate family...

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Text

Thinking about your immediate family...

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

Would you say...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

### Use

Ask SCRUNDSTND

### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (SCRELANY = 1) //If has any immediate family

## Scrrely. *Can rely on family*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

(Thinking about your immediate family...)

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCRELY

**Modules**Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module***Universe**

```
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
```

```
And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family
```

## Scropenup. *Can talk about my worries with family*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

(Thinking about your immediate family...)

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCROPENUP

**Modules**Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module***Universe**

```
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone
```

```
And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family
```

## Scrcritic. *Family criticises me*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

(Thinking about your immediate family...)

How much do they criticise you?

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCRCRITIC

**Modules**Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
 And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

## Scrletdwn. *Family lets me down*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

(Thinking about your immediate family...)

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCRLETDWN

**Modules**Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
 And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

## Scrannoy. *Family gets on my nerves*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

(Thinking about your immediate family...)

How much do they get on your nerves?

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCRANNOY

**Modules**Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (SCRELANY = 1) // If has any immediate family

## Scfrendany. *Has friends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

Do you have any friends?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask SCFRENDANY

**Modules**Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module***Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scfundstnd. *Friends understand way I feel*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

ELSA/HRS

**Text**

We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends.

How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

**Options**

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Text

We would now like to ask you some questions about your friends.  
How much do they really understand the way you feel about things?

Would you say...

#### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

#### Use

Ask SCFUNDSTND

#### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (SCFRIENDANY = 1) // If has any friends

## Scfrelly. *Can rely on friends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

ELSA/HRS

#### Text

(Thinking about your friends...)

How much can you rely on them if you have a serious problem?

#### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

#### Use

Ask SCFRELY

#### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) //Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

And If (SCFRIENDANY = 1) // If has any friends

## Scfopenup. *Can talk about my worries with friends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

ELSA/HRS

#### Text

(Thinking about your friends...)

How much can you open up to them if you need to talk about your worries?

#### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat

3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

#### Use

Ask SCFOPENUP

#### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
And If (SCFRIENDANY = 1) // If has any friends

## Scfcritic. *Friends criticise me*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

ELSA/HRS

#### Text

(Thinking about your friends...)

How much do they criticise you?

#### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

#### Use

Ask SCFCRITIC

#### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
And If (SCFRIENDANY = 1) // If has any friends

## Scfletdwn. *Friends let me down*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

ELSA/HRS

#### Text

(Thinking about your friends...)

How much do they let you down when you are counting on them?

#### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

#### Use

Ask SCFLETDWN

#### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
And If (SCFRIENDANY = 1) // If has any friends

## Scfannoy. *Friends get on my nerves*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

ELSA/HRS

#### Text

(Thinking about your friends...)

How much do they get on your nerves?

#### Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

#### Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

#### Use

Ask SCFANNOY

#### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

#### Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
And If (SCFRIENDANY = 1) // If has any friends

## Scssup1. *Sex of closest friend*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Text

Please think of the person you can **best** share your private feelings and concerns with.

Is this person male or female?

#### Options

1	Male
2	Female
3	Have no-one to share feelings with

#### Use

Ask SCSSUP1

#### Modules

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone

## Scssupr2r. *Relationship of closest friend to resp*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

What is this person's relationship to you?

**Options**

1	Husband/wife or partner
2	Son or daughter
3	Mother or father
4	Grandparent
5	Grandchild
6	Aunt/uncle/cousin
7	Other relative
8	Friend

**Use**

Ask SCSSUPR2R

**Modules**

Module Scasocialsupport\_w5. *Self Completion Adult Social Support module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone  
And If (SCSSUP1 = 1,2) // If has person to share feelings with

## Module *Mode Preference*

**Use**

Use Scamodepreference\_w5

## Mpweb. *Preference for web*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

We are interested in knowing your preferences about different ways of interviewing. If in the future we asked you to complete a questionnaire on the internet, how likely is it that you would complete the questionnaire? Please use a scale from 0 to 10 where 0 represents something you definitely would not do and 10 means something you definitely would do.

**Options**

0	Definitely would not do
1	.
2	.
3	.
4	.
5	.
6	.
7	.
8	.
9	.
10	Definitely would do

**Use**



Ask MPWEB

**Modules**Module Scamodeference\_w5. *Mode Preference***Universe**If (*Month* = 1 Thru 9) // *Sample month is 1 - 9*And If (((*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1 & *CASISTART.scac* = 1 Thru 3) | (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 2))) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR mode is telephone*

## Module CASI End module

**Use**

Use Casiend\_w3

### Casiend. *Self-completion ending*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

**Options**

1	INTERVIEWER: Continue
---	-----------------------

**Use**

Ask CASIEND

**Modules**Module Casiend\_w3. *CASI End module***Universe**If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*

### Casiintno. *Self-completion interviewer number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE

**Use**

Ask CASIINTNO

**Modules**Module Casiend\_w3. *CASI End module***Universe**If (*GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType* = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*

## Module Consents Introduction module

**Use**

Use Consentsintro\_w5

### Consintro. *Introduction to consents*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

We are interested in linking information from various public records to your survey answers. Before we finish this year's interview, we just need to ask if you are happy for us to do so.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask ConsIntro

**Modules**Module Consentsintro\_w5. *Consents Introduction module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (FF\_iv1olw=4|5) & Ff\_everint <> 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent is rising 16 year old who have never completed the survey as an adult

## Module *Education Consents module*

**Use**

Use Educationconsents\_w5

### Schoolcntry. *Location of school: country*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Notes**

Code 5 is an exclusive code

**Text**

Did you attend school or college in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1	Yes - in England
2	Yes - in Scotland
3	Yes - in Wales
4	Yes - in Northern Ireland
5	No - not in the UK

**Use**

Ask SCHOOLCNTRY

**Modules**Module Educationconsents\_w5. *Education Consents module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face  
 And If (((ff\_iv1olw = 4|5) & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview

### Edlink. *Education consent intro - adult*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Information about your education is held by [\[The Department for Education\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / [\[the Education Analytical Services\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / [\[The Department for Education and Skills\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / [\[The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}*. This information includes details such as the schools or colleges you've attended, the courses you've studied and the qualifications you've gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether you have/had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your survey answers. This will create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports. We would like to link in information about your education to your survey responses on a yearly basis.

To do this we need your permission to pass the minimum amount of your personal details (your full name, gender, date of birth and full address) to [\[The Department for Education\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / [\[the Education Analytical Services\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / [\[The Department for Education and Skills\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / [\[The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}* so they can identify your individual education record. They will then create a link between this record and your survey responses before making your records anonymous. The education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistical purposes.

Further information about what will happen to your data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for [\[The Department for Education\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}* / [\[the Education Analytical Services\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2}* / [\[The Department for Education and Skills\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3}* / [\[The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority\]](#)*{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}* to disclose your information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

#### Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

#### Options

1	Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent
2	NOT happy to give consent

#### Use

Ask Edlink

#### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w5. *Education Consents module*

#### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_iv1olw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult
interview
And If (SCHOOLCNTRY = 1|2|3|4) // Respondent attended school or college in the UK
```

## EducSN. *Transfer serial number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Scripting Notes

picture consent\_adult\_education\_A.jpg

#### Interviewer Instruction

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON RED CONSENT FORM 'ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - ADULTS' IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

[SERIAL] [HOUSEHOLD NUMBER] [PERSON NUMBER] [CHECK LETTER]

#### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

#### Use

Ask EducSN

#### Modules

Module Educationconsents\_w5. *Education Consents module*

#### Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_iv1olw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult
interview
And If (SCHOOLCNTRY = 1|2|3|4) // Respondent attended school or college in the UK
And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
```

## Educlinkb. *Signing consent form*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

picture consent\_adult\_education\_BCD.jpg

**Interviewer Instruction**

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO EDUCATION DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?

RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'C'.

INTERVIEWER MUST HAVE WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

HAND OVER THE **PRIVACY NOTICE**. *{if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1}***Options**

1	Respondent initialled at B
2	Respondent signed, dated and printed name at C
3	Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at D

**Use**

Ask Educlinkb

**Modules**Module Educationconsents\_w5. *Education Consents module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (((ff\_iv1o1w = 4|5) &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview

And If (SCHOOLCNTRY = 1|2|3|4) // Respondent attended school or college in the UK

And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

**Hard Check: If (If All Three Options Are Not Selected At Educlinkb Return And Amend Edlink.)**

## Module *Higher Education Consent module*

**Use**

Use Heconsent\_w5



Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

We would like to add records held by the Higher Education Statistics Agency, or HESA, to the answers you have given us. These records contain information on your higher education experiences, including the subjects you studied and the qualifications you received. All information will be used for research purposes only by academic or policy researchers under restricted access arrangements which make sure the information is used responsibly and safely.

Do you give permission for us to pass your name, postcode, sex, date of birth and higher education institution to HESA for this purpose?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF THE RESPONDENT QUERIES, MORE INFORMATION ABOUT WHAT IS CONTAINED IN THE HESA RECORDS CAN BE FOUND ON THE WEBSITE WWW.HESA.AC.UK.

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HESACons

**Modules**Module Heconsent\_w5. *Higher Education Consent module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff\_feend)) &gt;= 1995) &amp; Ff\_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge -

```
INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff_recquals = 1 |
ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member
finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or
continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.
```

## Heinst. Higher education degree institution code

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram higher education institution lookup.

### Text

From which higher education institution did you receive your `first {if loop = 1} / next {if loop greater than 1}` degree(s)?

### Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN ANY PART OF INSTITUTION NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.

IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.

IF ASKED WHY INSTITUTION NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

### Use

Ask HEINST

### Modules

Module Heconsent\_w5. *Higher Education Consent module*

### In Loops

`!loop for each [Anymore = 1 (up to 4 loops)] // For each Higher Education Institution where Respondent received a degree`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face`

```
And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff_feend)) >= 1995) & Ff_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge -
INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff_recquals = 1 |
ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member
finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or
continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.
```

## Heiname. Higher education degree institution name

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Use

Compute HEINAME = HEINST Name Of Institution;

### Modules

Module Heconsent\_w5. *Higher Education Consent module*

### In Loops

`!loop for each [Anymore = 1 (up to 4 loops)] // For each Higher Education Institution where Respondent received a degree`

### Universe

`If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face`

```
And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff_feend)) >= 1995) & Ff_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge -
INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff_recquals = 1 |
ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member
finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or
continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.
```

## Instok. Higher education institution details correct

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

**Text**

Are the details reported below correct?

[HEINAME]**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask INSTOK

**Modules**Module Heconsent\_w5. *Higher Education Consent module***In Loops**

'loop for each [Anymore = 1 (up to 4 loops)] // For each Higher Education Institution where Respondent received a degree

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff\_feend)) >= 1995) & Ff\_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff\_recquals = 1 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.

## Anymore. *Other Higher education institution*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you receive a degree from another Institution you have not told me about yet?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask ANYMORE

**Modules**Module Heconsent\_w5. *Higher Education Consent module***In Loops**

'loop for each [Anymore = 1 (up to 4 loops)] // For each Higher Education Institution where Respondent received a degree

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - Ff\_feend)) >= 1995) & Ff\_qualoc = 1) | ((DOI - (HHGRID.DVAge - INITIALCONDITIONS.feend)) >= 1995 & INITIALCONDITIONS.qualoc = 1) | (Ff\_recquals = 1 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.qualnew = 1 Thru 6 | ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.trqual = 1 Thru 6)) // Original sample member finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, new entrant finished higher education in 1995 or after from a UK institution, or continuing sample member has received a higher educational qualification since Wave 1.

END LOOP

## Module *HMRC Consents module*

**Use**

Use Hmrconents\_w5

## Hmrclink. *HMRC record linkage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

We would like to add records held by HM Revenue and Customs, or HMRC, containing information on your employment and self-employment history, your income, National Insurance contributions and tax credits. All information will be used for research purposes only by academic or policy researchers under restricted access arrangements which make sure that the information is used responsibly and safely.

Please read this leaflet explaining how we would like to attach your HMRC records to the answers you have given in this study and let me know if you have any questions.

Do you give permission for us to pass your name, address, sex and date of birth to the HMRC for this purpose?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING ECONOMIC RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT AND ALLOW RESPONDENT TIME TO READ IT AND ASK QUESTIONS.

**Options**

1	Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent
2	Respondent does not want to give consent

**Use**

Ask HMRCLINK

**Modules**

Module Hmrconsents\_w5. *HMRC Consents module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

## Module *Health Consents module*

**Use**

Use Healthconsents\_w5

**Hlthlink.** *Health consent intro - adult*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

We would like to add some information from administrative health records to the answers you have given. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET **INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS** TO RESPONDENT.

**Options**

1	Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent
2	Respondent does not want to give consent

**Use**

Ask Hlthlink

**Modules**

Module Healthconsents\_w5. *Health Consents module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (((ff\_iv1o1w = 4|5) & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview

**Healthsn.** *Health consent admin - adult*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON BLUE CONSENT FORM **ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - ADULTS (16+)** IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

[SERIAL] [HOUSEHOLD NUMBER] [PERSON NUMBER] [CHECK LETTER]

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask HealthSN

**Modules**Module Healthconsents\_w5. *Health Consents module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (((ff\_iv1olw = 4|5) &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview

And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

## Hlthlinkb. *Health consent - adult*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 3 is exclusive

**Interviewer Instruction**

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO HEALTH DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?  
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'

**Options**

1	Respondent initialled at 'B'
2	Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D'
3	Consent not given

**Use**

Ask Hlthlinkb

**Modules**Module Healthconsents\_w5. *Health Consents module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

And If (((ff\_iv1olw = 4|5) &amp; Ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult interview

And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form

**Hard Check: If (If Only One Of Hlthlinkb1 And Hlthlinkb2 Are Coded)**

## Flaglinkb. *NHS CR consent - adult*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 3 is exclusive

**Interviewer Instruction**

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS-CR DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?  
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALED AT 'C' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

**Options**

1	Respondent initialled at 'C'
---	------------------------------



2	Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D'
3	Consent not given

**Use**

Ask Flaglinkb

**Modules**Module Healthconsents\_w5. *Health Consents module***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_iv1olw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult
interview
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form

```

**Hard Check: If (If Only One Of Flaglinkb1 And Flaglinkb2 Are Coded)**

## Intsignhealth. *Interviewer sign adult health consent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

HAVE YOU ALSO SIGNED TO WITNESS THAT RESPONDENT HAS GIVEN CONSENT AT 'E' ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask IntSignHealth

**Modules**Module Healthconsents\_w5. *Health Consents module***Universe**

```

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (((ff_iv1olw = 4|5) & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Respondent is a rising 16 year old and has never completed an adult
interview
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form
And If (((Hlthlinkb = 1 & Hlthlinkb = 2) | (Flaglinkb = 1 & Flaglinkb = 2))) // Respondent has initialled,
signed and dated consent form for health consent or NHS-CR link

```

## Module *Positive and Negative Events module*

**Use**

Use Posnegevents\_w2

## Pnevents. *Positive and negative events*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Our final question asks you to say, in your own words, anything that has happened to you over the past year that has been of particular importance to you. This could include anything we have just been talking about or something which has not been mentioned. Please tell me about both positive and negative events - just whatever comes to mind as having been important to you in your own life over the past year.

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask PNEvents

**Modules**Module Posnegevents\_w2. *Positive and Negative Events module*

## Module *Contact details module*

**Use**

Use Contactdetails\_w5

### Intcontact. *Contact details intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Text**

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a years time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted *{if CAP1}*.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask IntContact

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module*

### Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 5 is exclusive. Code 6 is exclusive.

**Text**

Earlier you said that you expect to move in the coming year. To help us keep in contact *{if DEMOGRAPHICS.XPMOVE = 1}* I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT.

CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.

IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.

CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

**Options**

1	[A home landline <i>{ff_rhland}</i> ] <i>{if ff_rhland &lt;&gt; MIS}</i>
2	[Personal mobile <i>{ff_rphmob}</i> ] <i>{if ff_rphmob &lt;&gt; MIS}</i>
3	[A work phone number <i>{ff_rphwrk}</i> ] <i>{if ff_rphwrk &lt;&gt; MIS}</i>
4	[An e-mail address <i>{ff_remail}</i> ] <i>{if ff_remail &lt;&gt; MIS}</i>
5	All correct
6	(SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact

**Use**

Ask DetInc

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module***Universe**

*If (ff\_rhland <> MIS | Ff\_rphmob <> MIS | Ff\_rphwrk <> MIS | Ff\_remail <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address*

## Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a home landline.

### Text

Could I please have your home landline number?

### Use

Ask RHLand

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module*

### Universe

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
 And If ((ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | (Ff\_rhland = MIS & Ff\_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a personal mobile phone.

### Text

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

### Use

Ask RPHMOB

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module*

### Universe

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
 And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | (Ff\_rphmob = MIS & Ff\_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Scripting Notes

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a work phone.

### Text

Can I have a work phone number?

### Use

Ask RPHWRK

### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module*

**Universe**

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
 And If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1) | (Ff\_rphwrk = MIS & Ff\_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3)) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to keep in touch with you. What is your email address? {if (ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & ff\_everint) | (ff\_remail = MIS)} / We would like to re-collect your email address. {if ff\_remail <> MIS}

**Options**

1	Record e-mail address
2	Respondent has no e-mail address

**Use**

Ask HasEmail

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused

## Emailent. *Email entry pre-amble*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE GIVE THE LAPTOP TO THE RESPONDENT TO ENTER THEIR E-MAIL ADDRESS.

**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask EMAILENT

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
 And If (HasEmail = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Has an e-mail address and mode is face-to-face

## Remail. *E-mail address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Please enter your e-mail address here.

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS  
**Delete**  
Text

#### Use

Ask REMAIL

#### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module*

#### Universe

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
And If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

### Hard Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

#### Scripting Notes

Script should go back to REMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

#### Text

Email addresses must contain one '@' symbol and at least one '.' (dot). Please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

## Remailchk. *Email entry interviewer number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

#### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

**Delete**  
Text

#### Use

Ask REMAILCHK

#### Modules

Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module*

#### Universe

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
And If (ff\_remail <> MIS & (REMAIL = Ff\_remail)) // Fed-forward email not missing and email address matches fed-forward email address

## Remail2. *E-mail address second entry*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

Please re-enter your e-mail address.

### Mixed Mode Alternatives Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**

RE-ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Delete**

Text

**Use**

Ask REMAIL2

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
 And If ((ff\_remail = MIS) | (Ff\_remail <> MIS & (REMAIL <=> Ff\_remail))) // Fed-forward email is missing or  
 fed-forward email is not missing but email address does not match fed-forward email address

**Hard Check: If (REMAIL <> REMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match****Scripting Notes**

Return to 'REMAIL' if double entry of e-mail address does not match

**Text**

The e-mail addresses that you entered do not match, please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

## Remailend. *Email second entry interviewer number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives****Telephone Interviews****Delete**

Text

**Use**

Ask REMAILEND

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
 And If (REMAIL2 <> MIS & (REMAIL = REMAIL2)) // Second email entry not missing and first email entry matches second email  
 entry

## Soccont. *Consent to contact via social media*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

May we send you a message through any social networking web site such as Facebook or LinkedIn if we are unable to reach you through mail, telephone or regular e-mail?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	I don't have any social networking accounts

**Use**

Ask SOCCONT

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (DETINC &lt;&gt; 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused

## Othcont.

*Other contact details provided*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask OthCont

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module***Universe**If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
And If ((ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed

## Rcotherd.

*Other contact details*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RCOtherD

**Modules**Module Contactdetails\_w5. *Contact details module***Universe**If (DETINC <> 6) // Further contact has not been spontaneously refused  
And If ((ff\_ivlowlw <> 1 & Ff\_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed  
And If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

## Module *Stable contact details module*

**Use**

Use Stablecontact\_w5

## Ctcons.

*Is there a stable contact*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us the details of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:

THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY.

THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

**Options**

1	Continue
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused

**Use**

Ask CTCONS

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module***Universe**If (*ff\_ctname* = MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know or refused

## Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 8 is exclusive. Code 94 is exclusive.

**Text**

Last year, you told us that *[ff\_ctname]*, who is your *[ff\_ctrel]*, would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTION. IF NECESSARY, REASSURE RESPONDENT THAT THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THE DETAILS DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY. THE PERSON NOMINATED WILL ONLY BE ASKED HOW TO CONTACT THE RESPONDENT SO THAT THEY CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF THE SURVEY

YOU WILL BE ASKED TO ENTER ANY INFORMATION THAT IS MISSING FOR THIS STABLE CONTACT. IF NONE IS AVAILABLE, CODE DON'T KNOW AT THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS.

IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

**Options**

1	Relation <i>[ff_ctrel]</i>
2	Name <i>[ff_ctname]</i>
3	Address <i>[ff_ctadd1]</i> <i>[ff_ctadd2]</i> <i>[ff_ctadd3]</i> <i>[ff_ctadd4]</i> <i>[ff_ctadd5]</i>
4	Postcode <i>[ff_ctpcode]</i>
5	Telephone <i>[ff_cttel1]</i>
6	Alternative telephone <i>[ff_cttel2]</i>
7	Email <i>[ff_ctemail]</i>
8	No changes or corrections
94	SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview

**Use**

Ask CTCONSConf

**Modules**Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module***Universe**If (*ff\_ctname* <> MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know or refused



## Ctname. *Stable contact name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your contact's name and title?

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

### Use

Ask CTNAME

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSCONF = 2) // Has a stable contact to provide OR stable contact name has changed

## Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

### Use

Ask CTADD1

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSCONF = 2 | 3) | (Ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

### Use

Ask CTADD2

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSCONF = 2 | 3) | (Ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR address was not provided at wave t-1

## Cttown. *Stable contact town*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S TOWN

### Use

Ask CTTOWN

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSCONF = 2 | 3) | (Ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S COUNTY

### Use

Ask CTCNTY

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSCONF = 2 | 3) | (Ff\_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact address has changed OR address was not provided at wave t-1

## Ctpcode. *Stable contact postcode*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S POSTCODE  
 PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE  
 FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX, WC1H 3ZZ

### Use

Ask CTPCODE

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF) | (CTCONSCONF = 2 | 3 | 4) | (Ff\_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact postcode has changed OR postcode was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format**

## Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK  
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

### Use

Ask CTTTEL1

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF)|(CTCONSCONF = 2 | 5) | (FF\_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact  
provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact telephone number has changed OR  
telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK  
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

### Use

Ask CTTTEL2

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF)|(CTCONSCONF = 2 | 6) | (FF\_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable contact  
provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed OR contact telephone number has changed OR  
telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

## Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

### Use

Ask CTEMAIL

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSCONF <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
And If ((CTCONS = 1 & CTNAME <> DK/REF)|(CTCONSCONF = 2 | 7) | (FF\_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF)) // Stable

contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused OR stable contact has changed or email has changed OR email was not provided at wave t-1

**Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**

## Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is that person's relationship to you?

### Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

### Use

Ask CTREL

### Modules

Module Stablecontact\_w5. *Stable contact details module*

### Universe

IF ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCNSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question  
 And If (CTCONS = 1 & ((CTTEL1 <> MIS|DK|REF)|CTTEL2 <> MIS|DK|REF)) | (CTCONSConf = 1 | 2) |  
 (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff\_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff\_CtRel=DK)) // Stable contact provided and telephone number is not  
 don't know or refused OR Stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact name has changed OR fed-forward relationship details  
 missing

## Module *Interviewer Observations module*

### Use

Use Interviewerobs\_w3

## Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Interviewer Instruction

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask FinObsQ

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

### Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

### Use

Ask IvCoop

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Interviewer Instruction

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

### Options

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

### Use

Ask Susp

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

HILDA

### Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

### Options

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

5	Very poor
---	-----------

**Use**

Ask UndQus

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) //Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Ivprsnt. *Anyone present during interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask IvPrsnt

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) //Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

**Options**

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

**Use**

Ask IvInfnce

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) //Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
And If (IvPrsnt = 1) //Others present during interview

## Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

**Options**

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/alterd respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

**Use**

Ask IvAffct

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview
```

## Ivlieng. *Entire interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask IVLIEng

**Modules**Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
```

## Ivlitrans. *Language other than English for interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

**Options**

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese

4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh
97	Other language

**Use**

If (IVLIEng = 1) Compute IVLITrans = 0;  
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

## Ivlioth. *Other language also used for interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

**Use**

Ask IVLIOTH

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English  
And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

## Ivliwho. *Who translated if not entire interview in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1	TNS-BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

**Use**

Ask IVLIWho

**Modules**

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone  
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English  
And If (IVLIEng = 2 & Ivlitrans<>0) // Not all of the interview conducted in English



## IVlibal. *Amount of interview conducted in translation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Interviewer Instruction

HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN `[LITrans](INDINTRO.LIENG = 2) IVLITrans(IVLIENG = 2)`?

### Options

1	Entire questionnaire was in <code>[LITrans]</code> / <code>[IVLITrans]</code>
2	The majority of the questionnaire was in <code>[LITrans]</code> / <code>[IVLITrans]</code>
3	Around half the questionnaire was in <code>[LITrans]</code> / <code>[IVLITrans]</code>
4	The minority of the questionnaire was in <code>[LITrans]</code> / <code>[IVLITrans]</code>

### Use

Ask IVLIBal

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2`) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

And If (`INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2`) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English

## Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Interviewer Instruction

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

### Options

1	Continue
---	----------

### Use

Ask FinObs

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2`) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Interviewerobs\_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

### Universe

If (`GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2`) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Module *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Use

Use Proxy\_w5

## Doneproxy. *Proxy interview done previously for this respondent*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Notes

1 = yes, 2 = no.

### Use

```
If (ff_everint = 1) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_1 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_2 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_3 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_4 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_5 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_6 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_7 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_8 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_9 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_10 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_11 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_12 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_13 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_14 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_15 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_16 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_17 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_18 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_19 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlowlw_20 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else compute Doneproxy = 2;
```

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

## Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

### Options

1	Do proxy interview for <u>[NAME]</u> now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

### Use

Ask IProxy

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

## Pstime. *Computed Proxy Interview start time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute PStime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Pstrtdat.** Computed Proxy Interview start date

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Use**

Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Pintro.** Proxy intro

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.**Options**

1	Continue
---	----------

**Use**

Ask PIntro

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Prsex.** Proxy sex

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**ASK IF NECESSARY  
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX**Options**

1	Male
2	Female

**Use**

Ask PrSex

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Hard Check: If ( If PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex ) // Responent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid**

## Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

What is your relationship to [NAME]?

### Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

### Use

Ask PRe1

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Preason. *Reason for proxy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY

WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

### Options

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home)
2	Studying away from home

3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

**Use**

Ask PReason

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Pripn. *PNO of proxy informant*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

**Options**

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask PRIPN

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has  personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask MvEver

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((*ff\_everint* <> 1) & (*Doneproxy* = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

## Mvmnth. *Month of move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When did  personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask MvMnth

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((*ff\_everint* <> 1) & (*Doneproxy* = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

And If (*MvEver* = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

## Mvyr. *Year of move*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

**Use**

Ask MvYr

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

**Options**

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

**Use**

Ask UKBorn

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

## Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In which country was [NAME] born?

**Options**

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria

25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

**Use**

Ask PLBORNC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If ((*ff\_everint* <> 1) & (*Doneproxy* = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interviewAnd If (*UKBorn* = 5) // Not born in the UK

## Plboth. *Other country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**

Ask PLBOTH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If ((*ff\_everint* <> 1) & (*Doneproxy* = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interviewAnd If (*UKBorn* = 5) // Not born in the UKAnd If (*PLBORNC* = 97) // 'Other' country of birth

## Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask YR2UK4

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If ((*ff\_everint* <> 1) & (*Doneproxy* = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interviewAnd If (*UKBorn* = 5) // Not born in the UK

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To The Respondents Year Of Birth) // The date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth**

## Jbstat. *Current economic activity*



Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FULLY

CODE ONE ONLY

IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

**Use**

Ask JBSTAT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask LPRNT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) &amp; (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

## Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS

WRITE IN NUMBER

**Use**

Ask LNPRNT

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If ((*ff\_everint* <> 1) & (*Doneproxy* = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interviewAnd If (*LPRNT* = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1bm. Month first child born

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask CH1BM

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If ((*ff\_everint* <> 1) & (*Doneproxy* = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interviewAnd If (*LPRNT* = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

## Ch1by. Year first child born

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask CH1BY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) &amp; (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered****School.** *Never went to/still at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

**Use**

Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) &amp; (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

**Scend.** *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**

Ask SCEND

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) &amp; (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

**Fenow.** *Still in Further Education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

#### Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

#### Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

#### Use

Ask FENOW

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

## Feend. Further Education leaving age

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS

#### Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

#### Use

Ask FEEND

#### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

#### Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

## Qfhigh. Highest qualification

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

#### Source

BHPS/LFS

#### Text

Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.

#### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level

10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) &amp; (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

## Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask QUALOC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) &amp; (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

## Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)

7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

**Use**

Ask QFVOC

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ((ff\_everint &lt;&gt; 1) &amp; (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

## Sf1. General health

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

SF12

**Text**

In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

**Use**

Ask SF1

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Health. Long-standing illness or disability

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Text**

Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask HEALTH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask AIDHH

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( HHGRID.HHSIZE &gt; = 2 ) // Household size greater than 1

## Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**

Who does [NAME] look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY**Options**

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]

16

[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**

Ask AIDHUA

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1  
 And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

**Jbhas.** Did paid work last week

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JBHAS

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Jboff.** No work last week but has paid job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

**Use**

Ask JBOFF

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

**Jboffy.** Reason off work last week



Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**What was the main reason  was away from work last week?**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

**Use**

Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 2 ) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If ( JBOFF = 1 ) // Has a job

## Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Has  looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask PJULK4WK

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 2 ) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If ( JBOFF = 2 ) // Does not have a job

## Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Leaving aside 's own personal intentions and circumstances, is 's job...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

**Use**

Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ( JBTERM1 = 2 ) // Job is not permanent

## Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

**Use**

Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask JBBGD

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgm. Month started current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

**Use**

Ask JBBGM

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JBBGY

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

## Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

### Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

### Use

Ask JBMNGR

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If ( JBSEMP = 1 ) // Employee

## Jbsize. *Number at workplace (employees)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

How many people are employed at the place where [NAME] works?

### Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS

### Showcard

TBC

### Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

### Use

Ask JBFSIZE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

## Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

### Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97

F9 FOR HELP

### Use

Ask JBHRS

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

## Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

### Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

### Use

Ask PJBPTFT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

## Jbpl. Work location

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does [NAME] work mainly...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

**Use**

Ask JBPL

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*JBSEMP* = 1) // Employee**Jsboss.** Hires employees

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**Does  have any employees?**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*JBSEMP* = 2) // Self-employed**Jssize.** Number of employees

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**How many people does  employ?**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499

8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

**Use**

Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ( JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

And If ( JSBOSS = 1 ) // Hires employees

## Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

**Use**

Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ( JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed

## Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**

Ask JSHRS

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**



If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

### Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

### Use

Ask PJSPTFT

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
 And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known

## Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

### Options

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

### Use

Ask JSPL

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

### Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job  
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

## Prearn. *Total earnings*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

**Options**

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

**Use**

Ask PREARN

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

## Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 99
2	100 - 149
3	150 - 239
4	240 - 319
5	320 - 379
6	380 - 459
7	460 - 559
8	560 - 669
9	670 - 859
10	860 or more

**Use**

Ask PREARNW

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a jobAnd If (*PREARN* = 1) // Earnings reported weekly

## Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**CODE **ANNUAL** INCOME BEFORE TAX**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 5,199
2	5,200 - 7,799
3	7,800 - 12,499
4	12,500 - 16,599
5	16,600 - 19,999
6	20,000 - 23,999
7	24,000 - 29,999
8	30,000 - 34,999
9	35,000 - 44,999
10	45,000 or more

**Use**

Ask PREARNA

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If ( JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1 ) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If ( PREARN = 2 ) // Earnings reported annually

## Pbnft. *Income types received*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
13	Universal Credit (if Istrtdat after 30/9/2013)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

**Use**

Ask PBNFT

**Modules**Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Drive. *Driving licence*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

UKHLS

### Text

Does  have a driving licence?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask DRIVE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

## Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does  normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask CARUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (*DRIVE* = 1) // Has a driving licence

## Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does  personally have a mobile phone?

### Options

1	Yes
2	No

### Use

Ask MOBUSE

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Netuse.** Regularly uses internet

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

**Use**

Ask NETUSE

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Prfitb.** Total personal income

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**

TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

**Options**

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

**Use**

Ask PRFITB

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

**Prfitbw.** Total personal income weekly

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 74
2	75 - 139
3	140 - 199
4	200 - 249
5	250 - 324
6	325 - 399
7	400 - 499
8	500 - 624
9	625 - 749
10	750 or more

**Use**

Ask PRFITBW

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*PRFITB* = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

## Prfitba. Total personal income annually

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 3,599
2	3,600 - 6,599
3	6,600 - 9,599
4	9,600 - 12,599
5	12,600 - 15,599
6	15,600 - 19,199
7	19,200 - 23,999
8	24,000 - 29,999
9	30,000 - 35,999
10	36,000 or more

**Use**

Ask PRFITBA

**Modules**

Module Proxy\_w5. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*PRFITB* = 2) // Personal income reported annually

## Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute Petime = take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

## Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

### Use

Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

### Modules

Module Proxy\_w5. *Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If ( IProxy = 1 ) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

## Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs), Great Britain



E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES  
E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES  
E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES  
E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES  
E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES

Your  
questionnaire

## Self-completion questionnaire (10-15 yrs)

INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN

Serial	Address	HH.No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>



## COMPLETING THE QUESTIONNAIRE

The questions inside cover a wide range of subjects, but each one can be answered simply by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Next to some of the boxes are arrows and instructions. They show or tell you which question to answer next. If there are no special instructions, just answer the next question.

### Example question

---

Q16 Did you have breakfast today?

Yes

No  → 18

When you have finished answering the questionnaire, please seal it in the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If you have any questions or need help, please ask the interviewer. Thank you again for your help.



1 Please write in your date of birth.

Day  Month  Year

2 Please tick whether you are male or female.

Male  Female

3 Do you ever use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

Yes  → 4

No  → 7

Don't have a computer at home  → 7

4 How often do you use a computer at home for doing schoolwork or course work?

Every day

At least once a week

At least once a month

Less often than once a month

Never

5

How many hours do you spend using the computer at home for playing games on a normal school day?

None

Less than an hour

1–3 hours

4–6 hours

7 or more hours

6

How often do you use the computer at home for connecting to the Internet, including for playing games?

Every day

At least once a week

At least once a month

Less often than once a month

Never

7

Do you belong to a social web-site such as Bebo, Facebook or MySpace?

Yes  →

No  →



8

How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through a social web-site like that on a normal school day?

None

Less than an hour

1–3 hours

4–6 hours

7 or more hours

9

Do you or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, X-Box, Wii or something like that?

Yes  → 10

No  → 11

10

How many hours do you spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

None

Less than an hour

1–3 hours

4–6 hours

7 or more hours

11

How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

None

Less than an hour

1–3 hours

4–6 hours

7 or more hours

12

Do you have your own personal mobile phone?

Yes

No

13

How many close friends do you have – friends you could talk to if you were in some kind of trouble?

Write in number





The next few questions are about you and your family.

14

In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

None

1–2 times

3–5 times

6–7 times

15

Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

I feel supported by my family  
in most or all of the things I do

I feel supported by my family  
in some of the things I do

I do not feel supported by  
my family in the things I do

16

Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family?  
Please tick one box only.

Mum or stepmum

Dad or stepdad

A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)

Another relative living with you

Another relative not living with you

No-one within my family

17

In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

Never

1–2 times

3–9 times

10 or more times

18

Do you have any brothers or sisters living with you at home?

Yes  → 19

No  → 21



19

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

	<b>Never</b>	<b>Not much</b> (1–3 times in last 6 months)	<b>Quite a lot</b> (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)	<b>A lot</b> (a few times every week)
Hit, kick, or push you	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Take your belongings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Call you nasty names	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Make fun of you	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

20

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

	<b>Never</b>	<b>Not much</b> (1–3 times in last 6 months)	<b>Quite a lot</b> (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)	<b>A lot</b> (a few times every week)
Hit, kick, or push them	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Take their belongings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Call them nasty names	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Make fun of them	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

21

Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents.  
How often do you quarrel with your mother?

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a mother

22

How often do you quarrel with your father?

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a father



23

How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a mother

24

How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a father

25

Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like this, living at home with you?

Yes  → 26

No  → 27

26

How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

Very good

Good

Fair

Poor

Very poor



Now for some questions about how you see yourself as a person. For each item, please tick the box for Not True, Somewhat True or Certainly True. It would help us if you answered all items as best you can even if you aren't absolutely certain. Please give your answers on the basis of how things have been for you over the last six months.

	Not true	Somewhat true	Certainly true
I try to be nice to other people. I care about their feelings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am restless, I cannot stay still for long	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I get a lot of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I usually share with others (food, games, pens, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I get very angry and often lose my temper	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am usually on my own. I generally play alone or keep to myself	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I usually do as I am told	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I worry a lot	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am constantly fidgeting or squirming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I have one good friend or more	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>








	Not true	Somewhat true	Certainly true
I fight a lot. I can make other people do what I want	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other people my age generally like me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am easily distracted, I find it difficult to concentrate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am nervous in new situations. I easily lose confidence	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am kind to young children	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am often accused of lying or cheating	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other children or young people pick on me or bully me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I often volunteer to help others (parents, teachers, children)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I think before I do things	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I take things that are not mine from home, school or elsewhere	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I get on better with adults than with people my own age	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I have many fears, I am easily scared	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I finish the work I'm doing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>





















**D** Your friends?

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**E** The school you go to?

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**F** Which best describes how you feel about your life as a whole?

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



29 Overall, do you like living in this neighbourhood?

Yes

No

30 How much do you worry that you might be a victim of a crime?

A big worry

A bit of a worry

An occasional doubt

Not a worry at all

31 How safe would you feel walking alone in this area after dark?

Very safe

Fairly safe

A bit unsafe

Very unsafe

The next questions are about school and what you want to happen in the future.

32

How important do you think it is for you to do well in your GCSE exams or Standard Grades (if you live in Scotland)?

Very important

Important

Not very important

Not at all important

33

The age young people must stay in education or training differs somewhat across the UK. What would you most like to do when you have completed your final GCSE / Standard Grade year at around age 16?

Get a full-time job  → 35

Stay at school or college to do A levels/Highers  → 34

Get an apprenticeship  → 34

Do some other form of training  → 34

Do something else  → 34

Don't know  → 34



34

Would you like to go on to do further full-time education at a college or University after you finish school?

Yes

No

Don't know

35

In the last 12 months, have you ever played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or single lesson?

Yes

No

36

My parents are interested in how I do at school.

Always or nearly always

Sometimes

Hardly ever

Never

Not sure

37

My parents come to school parents evenings.

Always or nearly always

Sometimes

Hardly ever

Never

Not sure

38

How often do other pupils at your school misbehave or cause trouble in your classes?

In most or all of your classes

Less often but in more than  
half of your classes

In about half your classes

Now and then

This is not a problem at all



39

And how often would you say you yourself misbehave or cause trouble in your classes?

In most or all of your classes

Less often but in more than half of your classes

In about half your classes

Now and then

This is not a problem at all

Now some questions about bullying at school.

40

How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting hit, pushed around or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

Never

Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)

41

How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games, or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

Never

Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times  
in the last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)

42

Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening them or stealing their things?

Never

Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times  
in the last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)

43

How often do you bully children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

Never

Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times  
in the last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)





Here are some questions about money and any work you may do.

44

Which of the following describes what you usually do with your money?

I save up to buy things I want

I save money and try not to spend it

I spend money as soon as I get it

I generally do not have pocket money

45

How much money did you receive last week to spend on yourself?  
Please include pocket money and any allowance you get. But if you have a job, do not include money you earned.

Write in number of £  and pence

46

Did you do any paid work last week?

Yes  → 47

No  → 49

47

How many hours paid work did you do last week? If you have more than one job please write in the total hours worked at all of them.

Write in hours

48

What was your total pay last week? If you earned money from more than one job, please write in the total you earned from all of them.

Write in number of £  and pence

## The next questions are about taking care of others

49

Some people your age may have to look after other people. This could be a brother or sister, a relative or someone else who is disabled or sick. Is there anyone like this who lives here with you that you have to look after on a regular basis?

Yes – in this household  → 50

No  → 53

50

Who do you look after? Tick all that apply.

Mother/Father

Grandfather/Grandmother

Brother/Sister

Another adult relative

Another adult who is not a relative

Another child relative

Another child who is not a relative



51

About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after or doing things for them?

Write in hours

52

How often do you have to miss school to do this?

Never

Once a week or more often

Once or twice a month

Here are a few questions about health and nutrition.

53

How many days in a usual week do you eat fast food such as McDonalds, Burger King, KFC or other take-aways like that?

Every day, or nearly every day

About once a week

Every now and then

Never or hardly ever

54

How many days in a usual week do you eat crisps or sweets or have fizzy drinks such as Coke or lemonade?

Every day, or nearly every day

About once a week

Every now and then

Never or hardly ever

55

Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

Yes  → 56

No  → 57

56

Please read the statements below and tick the box beside the statement that describes you best.

I have smoked only once or twice

I used to smoke but I don't now

I sometimes smoke, but not every week

I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week

I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week



Just to remind you, all your answers are confidential and will not be seen by anyone in your household.

**57** Do you have any friends who drink alcohol regularly, that is at least once a week?

Yes

No

**58** Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

Yes  → **59**

No  → **61**

**59** And would you say that you drink regularly, that is at least once a week?

Yes

No

**60** How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

Most days

Once or twice a week

2 or 3 times

Once only

Never

61

How often in the past month have you had a fight with someone that involved physical violence, such as hitting, punching, or kicking?

None

Once

2–5 times

6–9 times

10 or more times

62

In the past year, have you deliberately broken or damaged property that didn't belong to you?

Never

Once or twice

Several times

Often

63

In the past year, have you taken something from a shop, supermarket, or department store without paying?

Never

Once or twice

Several times

Often



Please tick one answer on the list for each of the following questions.

64

Which of the following groups do you think you belong to?

**White**

British

English

Scottish

Welsh

Northern Irish

Irish

Gypsy or Irish Traveller

Any other White Background

**Mixed**

White and Black Caribbean

White and Black African

White and Asian

Any other mixed background

**Asian or Asian British**

Indian

Pakistani

Bangladeshi

Chinese

Any other Asian background

**Black / African / Caribbean / Black British**

Caribbean

African

Any other Black background

**Other**

Arab

Any other ethnic group





And what is your religion? If you have no religion tick "No religion".

No religion

Church of England/Anglican

Roman Catholic

Church of Scotland

Free Church or Free Presbyterian  
Church of Scotland

Episcopalian

Methodist

Baptist

Congregational/United Reform/URC

Other Christian

Christian (no denomination specified)

Muslim/Islam

Hindu

Jewish

Sikh

Buddhist

Other

I don't know

66

If you could vote for a political party, which one would you vote for?

Conservatives

Labour

Liberal Democrat

Scottish National Party

Plaid Cymru

Green Party

UK Independence Party

British National Party

Other party

None

67

How interested are you in politics?

Very interested

Fairly interested

Not interested



The final two questions are about what you want to do in the future.

**68** At what age would you like to leave home?

Write in age

**69** Finally, what job would you like to do once you leave school or finish your full-time education?

# Thank you for your help

**Please place the questionnaire in the envelope  
and hand it back to your interviewer.**

Or please return to the address below:

**NatCen Social Research  
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,  
Poole, BH16 6HX**



## Youth Self-Completion (10-15 yrs), Northern Ireland

E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES  
E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES  
E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES  
E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES  
E YOUR QUESTIONNA  
NNAIRE YOUR QUES

Your  
questionnaire

## Self-completion questionnaire (10-15 yrs)

**INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN FROM CAPI SCREEN**

Serial	Address	HH.No	ChkL	P.No
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

First name	Int No	F/Area	F/Month
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>





## COMPLETING THE QUESTIONNAIRE

The questions inside cover a wide range of subjects, but each one can be answered simply by ticking the box next to the answer, as in the example below. Next to some of the boxes are arrows and instructions. They show or tell you which question to answer next. If there are no special instructions, just answer the next question.

### Example question

---

Q16 Did you have breakfast today?

Yes

No  → 18

When you have finished answering the questionnaire, please seal it in the envelope and hand it back to the interviewer. If you have any questions or need help, please ask the interviewer. Thank you again for your help.



1 Please write in your date of birth.

Day  Month  Year

2 Please tick whether you are male or female.

Male  Female

3 Do you ever use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

Yes  → 4

No  → 7

Don't have a computer at home  → 7

4 How often do you use a computer at home for doing schoolwork or course work?

Every day

At least once a week

At least once a month

Less often than once a month

Never

5

How many hours do you spend using the computer at home for playing games on a normal school day?

None

Less than an hour

1–3 hours

4–6 hours

7 or more hours

6

How often do you use the computer at home for connecting to the Internet, including for playing games?

Every day

At least once a week

At least once a month

Less often than once a month

Never

7

Do you belong to a social web-site such as Bebo, Facebook or MySpace?

Yes  → 8

No  → 9



8

How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through a social web-site like that on a normal school day?

None

Less than an hour

1–3 hours

4–6 hours

7 or more hours

9

Do you or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, X-Box, Wii or something like that?

Yes  → 10

No  → 11

10

How many hours do you spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

None

Less than an hour

1–3 hours

4–6 hours

7 or more hours

11

How many hours do you spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

None

Less than an hour

1–3 hours

4–6 hours

7 or more hours

12

Do you have your own personal mobile phone?

Yes

No

13

How many close friends do you have – friends you could talk to if you were in some kind of trouble?

Write in number



The next few questions are about you and your family.

14

In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

None

1–2 times

3–5 times

6–7 times

15

Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

I feel supported by my family  
in most or all of the things I do

I feel supported by my family  
in some of the things I do

I do not feel supported by  
my family in the things I do

16

Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please tick one box only.

Mum or stepmum

Dad or stepdad

A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)

Another relative living with you

Another relative not living with you

No-one within my family

17

In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

Never

1–2 times

3–9 times

10 or more times

18

Do you have any brothers or sisters living with you at home?

Yes  → 19

No  → 21



19

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

	<b>Never</b>	<b>Not much</b> (1–3 times in last 6 months)	<b>Quite a lot</b> (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)	<b>A lot</b> (a few times every week)
Hit, kick, or push you	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Take your belongings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Call you nasty names	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Make fun of you	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

20

How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

	<b>Never</b>	<b>Not much</b> (1–3 times in last 6 months)	<b>Quite a lot</b> (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)	<b>A lot</b> (a few times every week)
Hit, kick, or push them	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Take their belongings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Call them nasty names	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Make fun of them	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

21

Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents.  
How often do you quarrel with your mother?

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a mother

22

How often do you quarrel with your father?

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a father



23

How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a mother

24

How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

Most days

More than once a week

Less than once a week

Hardly ever

Don't have a father

25

Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like this, living at home with you?

Yes  → 26

No  → 27

26

How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

Very good

Good

Fair

Poor

Very poor



Now for some questions about how you see yourself as a person. For each item, please tick the box for Not True, Somewhat True or Certainly True. It would help us if you answered all items as best you can even if you aren't absolutely certain. Please give your answers on the basis of how things have been for you over the last six months.








	Not true	Somewhat true	Certainly true
I try to be nice to other people. I care about their feelings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am restless, I cannot stay still for long	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I get a lot of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I usually share with others (food, games, pens, etc.)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I get very angry and often lose my temper	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am usually on my own. I generally play alone or keep to myself	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I usually do as I am told	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I worry a lot	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am constantly fidgeting or squirming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I have one good friend or more	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

	Not true	Somewhat true	Certainly true
I fight a lot. I can make other people do what I want	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other people my age generally like me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am easily distracted, I find it difficult to concentrate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am nervous in new situations. I easily lose confidence	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am kind to young children	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I am often accused of lying or cheating	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other children or young people pick on me or bully me	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I often volunteer to help others (parents, teachers, children)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I think before I do things	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I take things that are not mine from home, school or elsewhere	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I get on better with adults than with people my own age	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I have many fears, I am easily scared	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I finish the work I'm doing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



















**D** Your friends?

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**E** The school you go to?

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**F** Which best describes how you feel about your life as a whole?

						
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



29 Overall, do you like living in this neighbourhood?

Yes

No

30 How much do you worry that you might be a victim of a crime?

A big worry

A bit of a worry

An occasional doubt

Not a worry at all

31 How safe would you feel walking alone in this area after dark?

Very safe

Fairly safe

A bit unsafe

Very unsafe



The next questions are about school and what you want to happen in the future.

32

How important do you think it is for you to do well in your GCSE exams or Standard Grades (if you live in Scotland)?

Very important

Important

Not very important

Not at all important

33

The age young people must stay in education or training differs somewhat across the UK. What would you most like to do when you have completed your final GCSE / Standard Grade year at around age 16?

Get a full-time job  → 35

Stay at school or college to do  
A levels/Highers  → 34

Get an apprenticeship  → 34

Do some other form of training  → 34

Do something else  → 34

Don't know  → 34



34

Would you like to go on to do further full-time education at a college or University after you finish school?

Yes

No

Don't know

35

In the last 12 months, have you ever played truant, that is missed school without permission, even if it was only for a half day or single lesson?

Yes

No

36

My parents are interested in how I do at school.

Always or nearly always

Sometimes

Hardly ever

Never

Not sure

37

My parents come to school parents evenings.

Always or nearly always

Sometimes

Hardly ever

Never

Not sure

38

How often do other pupils at your school misbehave or cause trouble in your classes?

In most or all of your classes

Less often but in more than  
half of your classes

In about half your classes

Now and then

This is not a problem at all



39

And how often would you say you yourself misbehave or cause trouble in your classes?

In most or all of your classes

Less often but in more than half of your classes

In about half your classes

Now and then

This is not a problem at all

Now some questions about bullying at school.

40

How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting hit, pushed around or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

Never

Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)

41

How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games, or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

Never

Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times  
in the last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)

42

Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening them or stealing their things?

Never

Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times  
in the last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)

43

How often do you bully children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?

Never

Not much (1–3 times in the last 6 months)

Quite a lot (more than 4 times  
in the last 6 months)

A lot (a few times every week)



Here are some questions about money and any work you may do.

44

Which of the following describes what you usually do with your money?

I save up to buy things I want

I save money and try not to spend it

I spend money as soon as I get it

I generally do not have pocket money

45

How much money did you receive last week to spend on yourself?  
Please include pocket money and any allowance you get. But if you have a job, do not include money you earned.

Write in number of £  and pence

46

Did you do any paid work last week?

Yes  → 47

No  → 49

47

How many hours paid work did you do last week? If you have more than one job please write in the total hours worked at all of them.

Write in hours

48

What was your total pay last week? If you earned money from more than one job, please write in the total you earned from all of them.

Write in number of £  and pence

## The next questions are about taking care of others

49

Some people your age may have to look after other people. This could be a brother or sister, a relative or someone else who is disabled or sick. Is there anyone like this who lives here with you that you have to look after on a regular basis?

Yes – in this household  → 50

No  → 53

50

Who do you look after? Tick all that apply.

Mother/Father

Grandfather/Grandmother

Brother/Sister

Another adult relative

Another adult who is not a relative

Another child relative

Another child who is not a relative



51

About how many hours a week would you say that you usually spend looking after or doing things for them?

Write in hours

52

How often do you have to miss school to do this?

Never

Once a week or more often

Once or twice a month

Here are a few questions about health and nutrition.

53

How many days in a usual week do you eat fast food such as McDonalds, Burger King, KFC or other take-aways like that?

Every day, or nearly every day

About once a week

Every now and then

Never or hardly ever



54

How many days in a usual week do you eat crisps or sweets or have fizzy drinks such as Coke or lemonade?

Every day, or nearly every day

About once a week

Every now and then

Never or hardly ever

55

Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

Yes  → 56

No  → 57

56

Please read the statements below and tick the box beside the statement that describes you best.

I have smoked only once or twice

I used to smoke but I don't now

I sometimes smoke, but not every week

I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week

I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week



Just to remind you, all your answers are confidential and will not be seen by anyone in your household.

**57** Do you have any friends who drink alcohol regularly, that is at least once a week?

Yes

No

**58** Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

Yes  → **59**

No  → **61**

**59** And would you say that you drink regularly, that is at least once a week?

Yes

No

**60** How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

Most days

Once or twice a week

2 or 3 times

Once only

Never

61

How often in the past month have you had a fight with someone that involved physical violence, such as hitting, punching, or kicking?

None

Once

2–5 times

6–9 times

10 or more times

62

In the past year, have you deliberately broken or damaged property that didn't belong to you?

Never

Once or twice

Several times

Often

63

In the past year, have you taken something from a shop, supermarket, or department store without paying?

Never

Once or twice

Several times

Often



Please tick one answer on the list for each of the following questions.

64

Which of the following groups do you think you belong to?

**White**

British

English

Scottish

Welsh

Northern Irish

Irish

Gypsy or Irish Traveller

Any other White Background

**Mixed**

White and Black Caribbean

White and Black African

White and Asian

Any other mixed background

**Asian or Asian British**

Indian

Pakistani

Bangladeshi

Chinese

Any other Asian background

**Black / African / Caribbean / Black British**

Caribbean

African

Any other Black background

**Other**

Arab

Any other ethnic group



And what is your religion? If you have no religion tick "No religion".

- No religion
- Church of England/Anglican
- Roman Catholic
- Church of Scotland
- Free Church or Free Presbyterian  
Church of Scotland
- Episcopalian
- Methodist
- Baptist
- Congregational/United Reform/URC
- Other Christian
- Christian (no denomination specified)
- Muslim/Islam
- Hindu
- Jewish
- Sikh
- Buddhist
- Other
- I don't know

66

If you could vote for a political party, which one would you vote for?

Ulster Unionist

SDLP

Alliance Party

Democratic Unionist

Sinn Fein

Green Party

UK Independence Party

British National Party

Other party

None

67

How interested are you in politics?

Very interested

Fairly interested

Not interested



The final two questions are about what you want to do in the future.

**68** At what age would you like to leave home?

Write in age

**69** Finally, what job would you like to do once you leave school or finish your full-time education?



# Thank you for your help

**Please place the questionnaire in the envelope  
and hand it back to your interviewer.**

Or please return to the address below:

**NatCen Social Research  
Unit B2, Admiralty Park, Station Road, Holton Heath,  
Poole, BH16 6HX**

